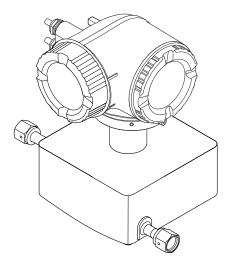
Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware) Products Solutions

Services

Operating Instructions **Proline Cubemass C 300**

Coriolis flowmeter PROFINET with Ethernet-APL







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

Table of contents

1	About this document 6	6	Mounting	21
1.1 1.2 1.3	1.2 Symbols		Mounting requirements	23 24 27 27 27 27 27
2	Safety instructions 9	7	Electrical connection	30
2.1 Requirements for the personnel		7.1 7.2 7.3	Electrical safety	30 30 30 33 33 33 34 34 37
3	Product description	7.5	7.4.1 Requirements	. 38
3.1	Product design	7.6	7.5.1 Connection examples	41
4	Incoming acceptance and product		7.6.2 Activating the default IP address	42
4.1	identification15Incoming acceptance15	7.7 7.8	Ensuring the degree of protection Post-connection check	
4.2	Product identification	8 8.1	Operation options	44
	4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 18	8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	45
5	Storage and transport 19		8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 8.2.2 Operating philosophy	45 46
5.15.25.3	Storage conditions	8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display	47 47 49 51 53 53 55

	8.3.10 User roles and related access		10.5.14 Configuring partially filled pipe
	authorization 57		detection
	8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access	10.6	Advanced settings
	code		10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the
	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad		access code
0 /	lock		10.6.2 Calculated process variables 124
8.4	Access to operating menu via Web browser 59		10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment 125
	8.4.1 PROFINET with Ethernet-APL 59		10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer 132
	8.4.2 Prerequisites		10.6.5 Carrying out additional display
	8.4.3 Establishing a connection 61		configurations
	8.4.4 Logging on		10.6.6 WLAN configuration
	8.4.5 User interface		10.6.7 Viscosity application package 142
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server 65		10.6.8 Concentration Measurement
0.5	8.4.7 Logging out 65		application package
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the		10.6.9 Petroleum application package 143
	operating tool		10.6.10 Heartbeat Technology application
	8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool 66		package
	8.5.2 FieldCare		10.6.11 Configuration management 143
	8.5.3 DeviceCare 70		10.6.12 Using parameters for device
	8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM 70		administration
		10.7	Simulation
9	System integration	10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access 148
9.1	Overview of device description files 72		10.8.1 Write protection via access code 148
J.1	9.1.1 Current version data for the device 72		10.8.2 Write protection via write protection
	9.1.2 Operating tools		switch
9.2	Device master file (GSD)		
٧.۵	9.2.1 File name of the manufacturer-	11	Operation
	specific device master file (GSD) 73	11.1	Reading off the device locking status 152
	9.2.2 File name of the PA Profile device	11.2	Adjusting the operating language 152
	master file (GSD) 73	11.3	Configuring the display
9.3	Cyclic data transmission	11.4	Reading measured values 152
,,,	9.3.1 Overview of the modules	11.1	11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 153
	9.3.2 Description of the modules		11.4.2 Totalizer
	9.3.3 Status coding		11.4.3 "Input values" submenu
	9.3.4 Factory setting 85		11.4.4 Output values
9.4	System redundancy S2	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process
<i>7</i> .1	System redundancy 52 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	11.5	conditions
10	Commissioning 07	11.6	
10	Commissioning 87	11.0	11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"
10.1	Post-installation and post-connection check 87		parameter 160
10.2	Switching on the measuring device 87		11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare 87		totalizers" parameter 160
10.4	Setting the operating language 87	11.7	Show data logging
10.5	Configuring the measuring device 88	11.8	Gas Fraction Handler
	10.5.1 Defining the tag name 89		11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu 165
	10.5.2 Displaying the communication		11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu 165
	interface		11.0.2
	10.5.3 Setting the system units 91	10	Diagnostics and troubleshooting 167
	10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium 94	12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting 167
	10.5.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs 97	12.1	General troubleshooting 167
	10.5.6 Displaying the I/O configuration 100	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting
	10.5.7 Configuring the current input 101		diodes
	10.5.8 Configuring the status input 102		12.2.1 Transmitter
	10.5.9 Configuring the current output 103	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display 171
	10.5.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/		12.3.1 Diagnostic message 171
	switch output 106		12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures 173
	10.5.11 Configuring the relay output 114	12.4	Diagnostic information in the Web browser . 173
	10.5.12 Configuring the local display 117		12.4.1 Diagnostic options 173
	10.5.13 Configuring the low flow cut off 121		12.4.2 Calling up remedy information 174
		1	

12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
	DeviceCare	174
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	174
	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	175
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	176
	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	176
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	177
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	178
	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	190
	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration	218
	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process	229
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	243
12.9	Diagnostic list	244
12.10	Example de la character de la	244
12.10	Event logbook	
	12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook	244
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook	245
10 11	12.10.3 Overview of information events	245
12.11	Resetting the measuring device	247
	12.11.1 Function scope of "Device reset"	
	parameter	247
	Device information	247
12.13	Firmware history	249
13	Maintenance	250
13.1	Maintenance tasks	250
10.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	250
	13.1.2 Interior cleaning	250
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	250
122		750
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	250
14	Repair	251
	Repair	251 251
14	Repair	251 251 251
14	Repair	251 251
14	Repair	251 251 251
14 14.1	Repair	251 251 251 251 251
14 14.1 14.2	Repair	251 251 251 251 251
14 14.1 14.2 14.3	Repair	251 251 251 251 251 251
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair	251 251 251 251 251 251 251 251 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair	251 251 251 251 251 251 251
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair	251 251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair	251 251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.1	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter Communication-specific accessories	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories Service-specific accessories Service-specific accessories	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.1	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter Communication-specific accessories	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 253 253 253 254 254 255
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories System components Technical data	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories System components Technical data	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	Repair General information	251 251 251 251 251 251 252 252 252 252

16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13 16.14	Environment	273 274 276 281 283 284

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

⚠ DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

▲ WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
===	Direct current
~	Alternating current
$\overline{}$	Direct current and alternating current
=	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network. Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
•	LED Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
举	LED Light emitting diode is on.
	LED Light emitting diode is flashing.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
0	Flat-blade screwdriver
0 6	Allen key
Ó	Open-ended wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

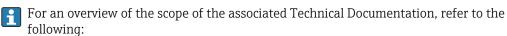
Symbol	Meaning
~	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
✓ ✓	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
Ţ <u>i</u>	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
>	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L-	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≋ →	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation



- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

1.3.1 Document function

The following documentation may be available depending on the version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.
	Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) relevant to the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

Ethernet-APL™

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ► Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ► Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation $\rightarrow \blacksquare 8$.
- ► Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-intended use.

A WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

A CAUTION

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up or freeze. Risk of burns or frostbite!

Mount suitable touch protection.

A WARNING

Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

▶ Use a rupture disk.

A WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ► Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign a customized WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🖺 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🖺 12	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered $\rightarrow \triangleq 150$.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
 Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
 The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code $(\rightarrow \ \cong 148)$.

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter $(\rightarrow \implies 142)$.

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

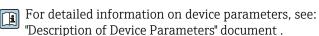
- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see the "Write protection via access code" section $\rightarrow \triangleq 148$

2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), signal transmission connection for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL (IO1) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended.

This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

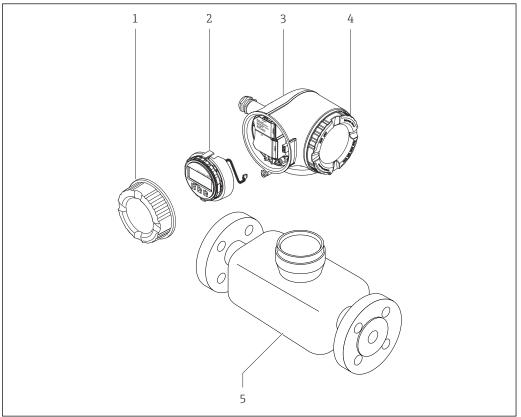
3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

3.1 Product design

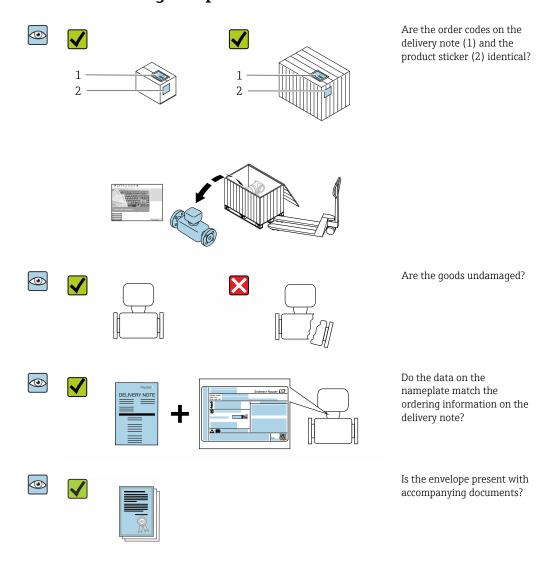


A002958

- \blacksquare 1 Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance



- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.

4.2 Product identification

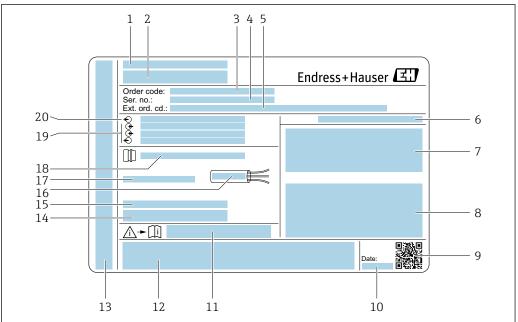
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The chapters "Additional standard documentation on the device" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation"
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

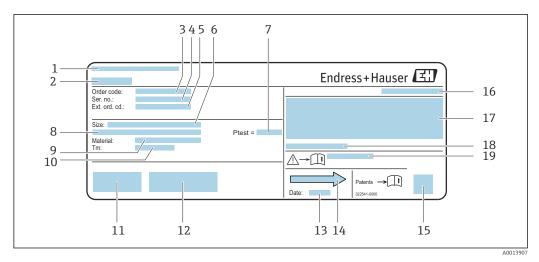


A00291

■ 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Place of manufacture
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable aland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



■ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Place of manufacture
- 2 Name of the sensor
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor
- 7 Test pressure of the sensor
- 8 Flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure
- 9 Material of measuring tube and manifold
- 10 Medium temperature range
- 11 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 12 Additional information on version: certificates, approvals
- 13 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 14 Flow direction
- 15 2-D matrix code
- 16 Degree of protection
- 17 Approval information for explosion protection and Pressure Equipment Directive
- 18 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 19 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation

Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
\triangle	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. To determine the nature of the potential hazard and the measures required to avoid it, consult the documentation accompanying the measuring device.
<u> </u>	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

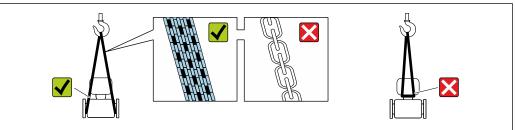
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring pipe.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature \rightarrow \cong 271

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

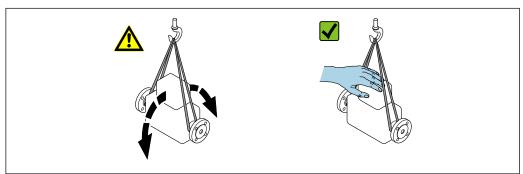
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

A WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ► Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

A CAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ► The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

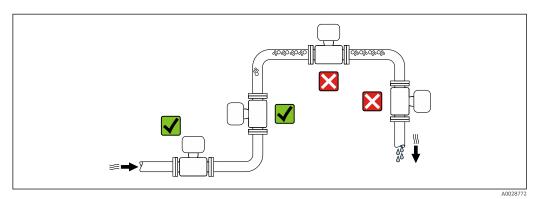
- Outer packaging of device
 Polymer stretch wrap, complying with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

6 Mounting

6.1 Mounting requirements

6.1.1 Mounting position

Mounting location

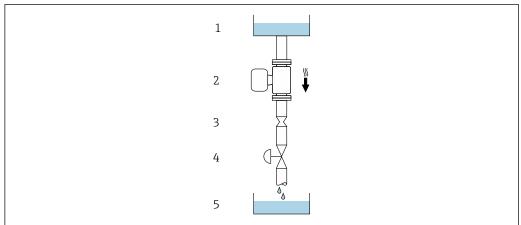


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028

- \blacksquare 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)
- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Batching tank

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction		
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
1	1/24	0.8	0.03	
2	1/12	1.5	0.06	
4	1/8	3.0	0.12	
6	1/4	5.0	0.20	

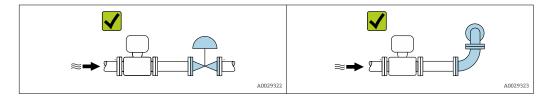
Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Orientatio	Recommendation	
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	☑ ☑
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	1)
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	√ √ ²⁾
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	×

- 1) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

Inlet and outlet runs



Dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section .

6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	 -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

- Page Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 🗎 273
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. $\rightarrow \triangleq 253$.

System pressure

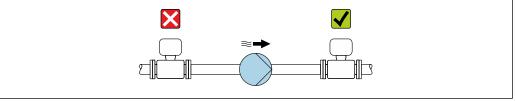
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the system pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A00287

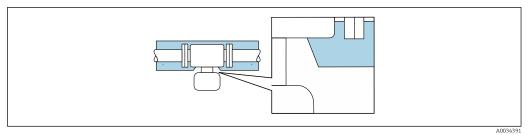
Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: $80 \,^{\circ}\text{C} (176 \,^{\circ}\text{F})$
- ► Thermal insulation with not isolated extended neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



■ 5 Thermal insulation with not isolated extended neck

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

NOTICE

Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 $^{\circ}$ C (176 $^{\circ}$ F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ► Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters ¹⁾
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Hygienic compatibility



- When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

¹⁾ The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. Additional information is provided in the document EA01339D "Installation instructions for electrical trace heating systems".

Rupture disk

Process-related information: $\rightarrow \triangle 274$.

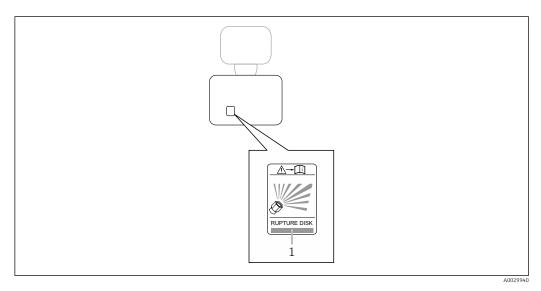
▲ WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ► Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ► Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker affixed beside it.



Rupture disk label

Wall mounting

A WARNING

Incorrect sensor mounting

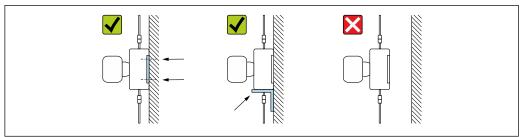
Risk of injury if measuring tube breaks

- ▶ The sensor should never be installed in a pipe in a way that it is freely suspended
- Using the base plate, mount the sensor directly on the floor, wall or ceiling.
- ► Support the sensor on a securely mounted support base (e.g. angle bracket).

The following mounting versions are recommended for the installation.

Vertical

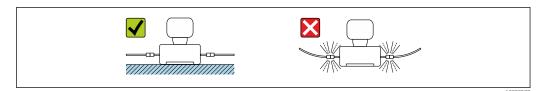
- Mounted directly on a wall using the base plate, or
- Device supported on an angle bracket mounted on the wall



A00302

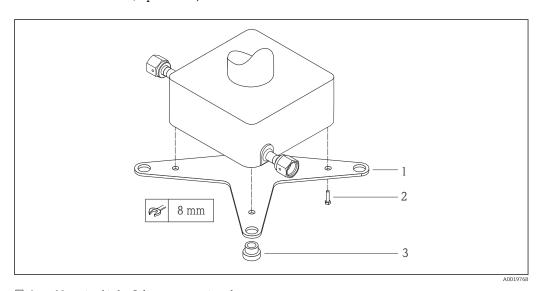
Horizontal

Device standing on a solid support base



Mounting plate

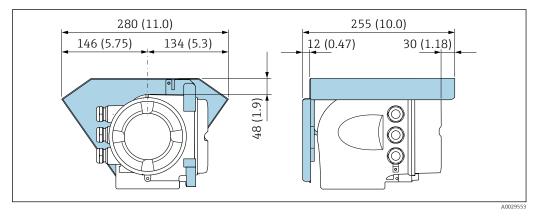
The universal mounting plate can be used to affix or place the unit on a flat surface (order code for "Accessories", option PA).



 \blacksquare 6 Mounting kit for Cubemass mounting plate

- 1 1 x Cubemass mounting plate
- 2 4 x screw M5 x 8
- 3 4 x grommet

Weather protection cover



■ 7 Engineering unit mm (in)

6.2 Mounting the measuring device

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: use a suitable mounting tool

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

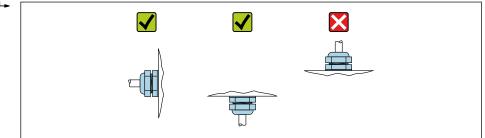
- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

A WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

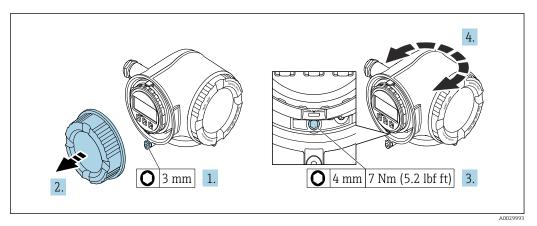
- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A002926

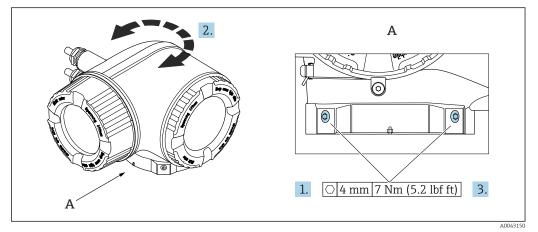
6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



■ 8 Non-Ex housing

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the securing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



■ 9 Ex housing

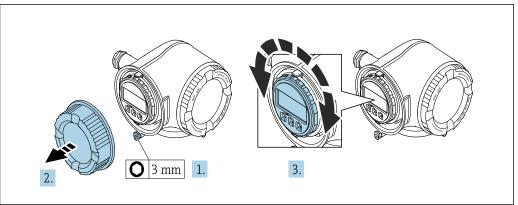
1. Loosen the fixing screws.

2. Turn the housing to the desired position.

3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?		
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: Process temperature → 🖺 273 Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document) Ambient temperature Measuring range		
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected? According to sensor type According to medium temperature According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)		
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?		
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?		
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?		

7 Electrical connection

▲ WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ► Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm² (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2 Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

The reference cable type for APL segments is fieldbus cable type A, MAU type 1 and 3 (specified in IEC 61158-2). This cable meets the requirements for intrinsically safe applications according to IEC TS 60079-47 and can also be used in non-intrinsically safe applications.

Cable type	A
Cable capacitance	45 to 200 nF/km

Loop resistance	15 to 150 Ω/km
Cable inductance	0.4 to 1 mH/km

Further details are provided in the Ethernet-APL Engineering Guideline (https://www.ethernet-apl.org).

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Pulse / frequency / switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
 M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
 Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M
 and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m
L/R	≤ 24 μH/Ω
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to $+105$ °C (-58 to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to $+105$ °C (-13 to $+221$ °F)

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code $\bf 040$ for "Cable", option $\bf 1$ "None, provided by customer, max $\bf 300~m$ "

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section $0.34\; mm^2$ (22 AWG)	
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω	
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
L/R	Maximum 24 μH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply	voltage	Input/o	utput 1	Input/o	output 2	Input/o	output 3
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.					

Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module $\rightarrow \triangleq 37$.

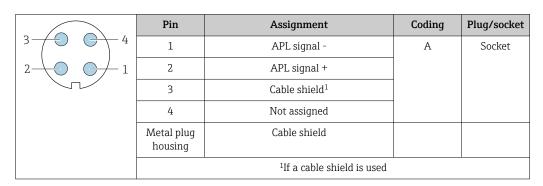
7.2.4 Available device plugs

Provice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option RB "PROFINET with Ethernet-APL"

Order code	Cable entry/connection		
"Electrical connection"	2 3		
L, N, P, U	M12 plug × 1	-	

7.2.5 device plug pin assignment



7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:
 Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
 Observe requirements for connecting cables →

 30.

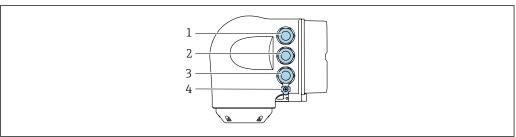
7.3 Connecting the measuring device

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

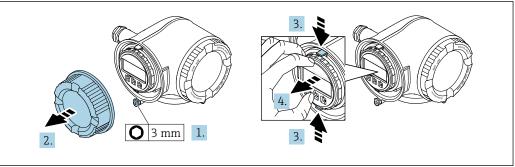
7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



A0026781

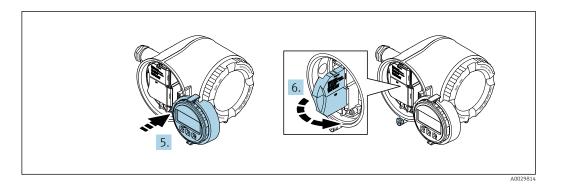
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)
- In addition to connecting the device via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL and the available inputs/outputs, an additional connection option is also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Connecting the plug

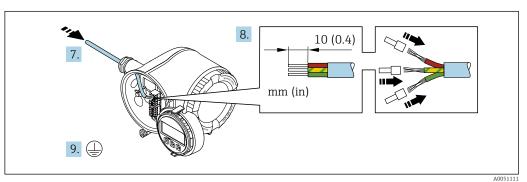


A0029813

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.

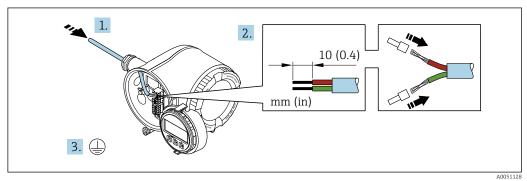


- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.

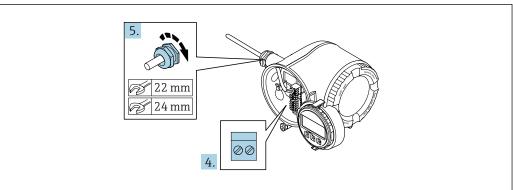


- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect protective earth (PE).
- 10. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



- 1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.

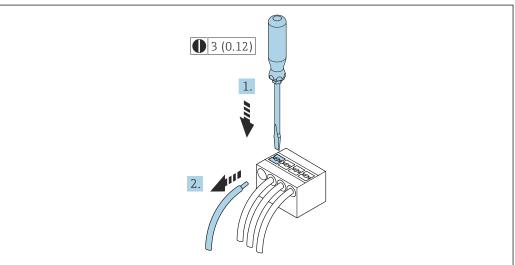


A0033984

- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable



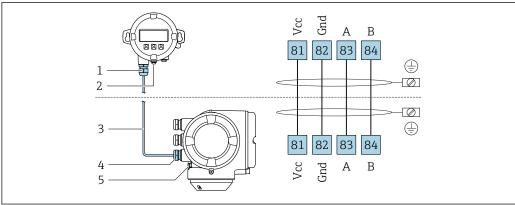
A0029598

- 10 Engineering unit mm (in)
- 1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 253$.

- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module.
 Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A002751

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

7.4 Potential equalization

7.4.1 Requirements

For potential equalization:

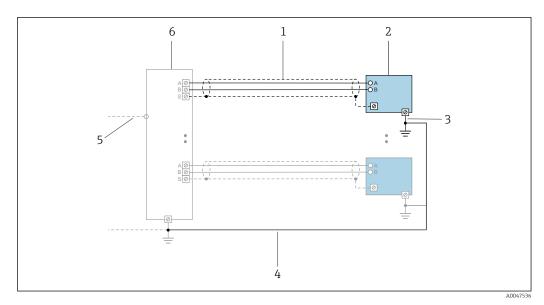
- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electrical potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (0.0093 in²) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

For devices intended for use in hazardous locations, please observe the guidelines in the Ex documentation (XA).

7.5 Special connection instructions

7.5.1 Connection examples

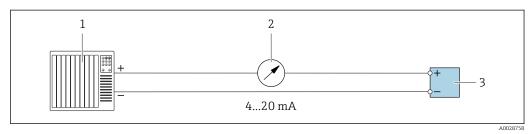
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL



In the state of the state of

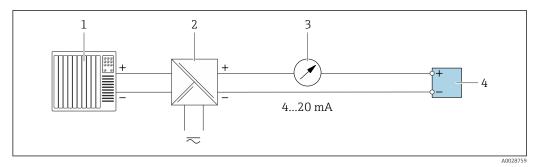
- 1 Cable shield
- 2 Measuring device
- 3 Local grounding
- 4 Potential equalization
- 5 Trunk or TCP
- 6 Field switch

Current output 4-20 mA



■ 12 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

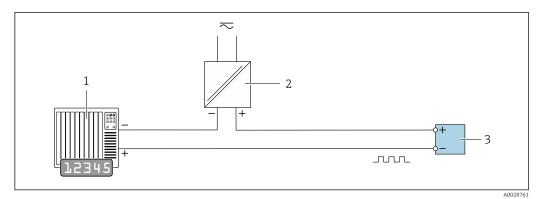
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 13 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

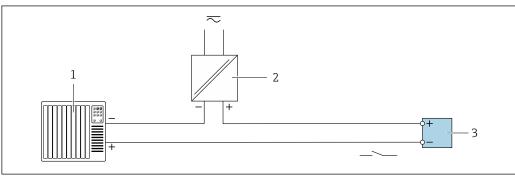
Pulse/frequency output



■ 14 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 🖺 261

Switch output



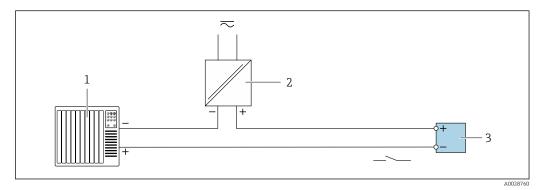
2 15 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k Ω pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2. Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 🖺 261

Endress+Hauser 39

A0028760

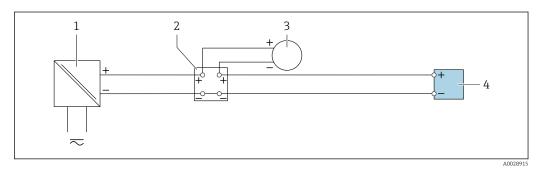
Relay output



■ 16 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \triangleq 262$

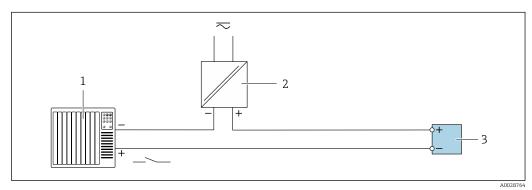
Current input



■ 17 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



 \blacksquare 18 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

7.6 Hardware settings

7.6.1 Setting the device name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The factory-assigned device name can be changed using the DIP switches or the automation system.

Example: EH-Cubemass300-XXXX

ЕН	Endress+Hauser	
Cubemass	Instrument family	
300	Transmitter	
XXXX	Serial number of the device	

The device name currently used is displayed in Setup \rightarrow Name of station.

Setting the device name using the DIP switches

The last part of the device name can be set using DIP switches 1-8. The address range is between 1 and 254 (factory setting: serial number of the device)

Overview of the DIP switches

DIP switch	Bit	Description
1	128	
2	64	
3	32	
4	16	Configurable part of the device name
5	8	Configurable part of the device name
6	4	
7	2	
8	1	

Example: setting the device name EH-CUBEMASS300-065

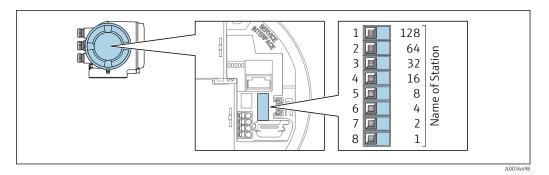
DIP switch	ON/OFF	Bit	Device name
1	OFF	_	
2	ON	64	
37	OFF	_	
8	ON	1	
Serial	number of the device:	065	EH-CUBEMASS300-065

Setting the device name

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ► Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated $\rightarrow \triangleq 42$.



- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set the desired device name using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

Setting the device name via the automation system

DIP switches 1-8 must all be set to **OFF** (factory setting) or all be set to **ON** to be able to set the device name via the automation system.

The complete device name (name of station) can be changed individually via the automation system.

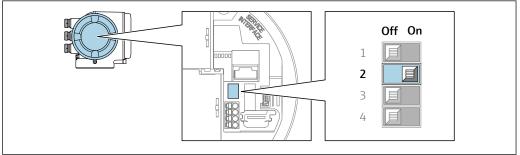
- The serial number used as part of the device name in the factory setting is not saved. It is not possible to reset the device name to the factory setting with the serial number. The device name is empty following the reset.
 - When assigning the device name via the automation system: assign the device name in lower case letters.

7.6.2 Activating the default IP address

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ► Disconnect the device from the power supply.



A00344

- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .

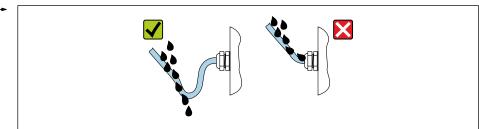
- 3. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** \rightarrow **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - → The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:
 Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A00292

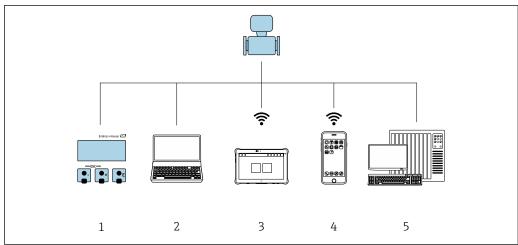
6. The cable glands supplied do not provide any housing protection if they are not used. Therefore, they must be replaced by dummy plugs that match the housing protection.

7.8 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Do the mounted cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 🖺 43?	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

8 Operation options

8.1 Overview of operation options



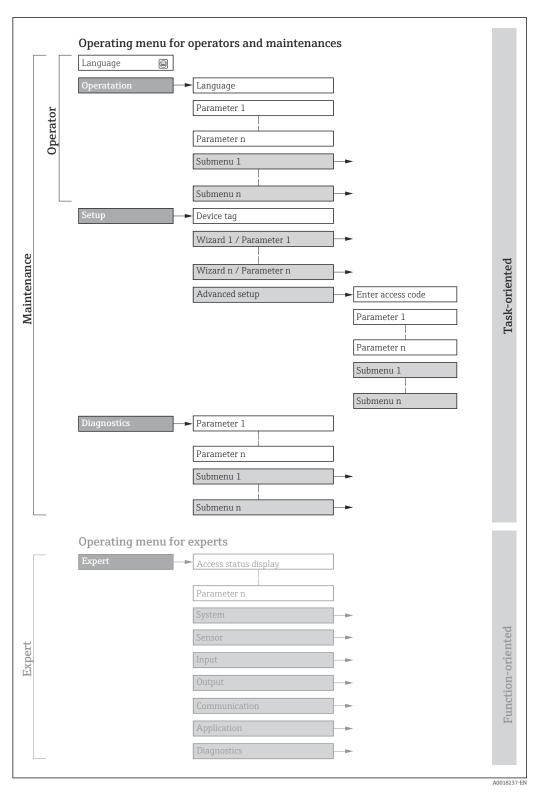
A004622

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SMT70
- 4 Mobile handheld terminal
- 5 Control system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



 \blacksquare 19 Schematic structure of the operating menu

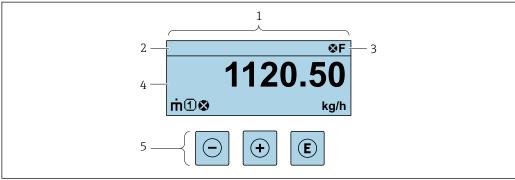
8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning	
Language	Task- oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuration of the operational	 Defining the operating language Defining the Web server operating language Resetting and controlling totalizers 	
Operation		display Reading measured values	 Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) Resetting and controlling totalizers 	
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface	Wizards for quick commissioning: Configuration of the system units Configuration of the communication interface Definition of the medium Display the I/O configuration Configuration of the inputs Configuration of the outputs Configuration of the operational display Configuration of the low flow cut off Configuration of the detection of partially filled and empty pipes Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuration of totalizers Configuration of WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)	
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device. Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.	
Expert	Function- oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not pertain either to the measurement or to measured value communication. Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input. Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server. Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.	

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



A002934

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements $\rightarrow \implies 53$

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 171
 - **F**: Failure
 - **C**: Function check
 - **S**: Out of specification
- **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🗎 172
 - Alarm
 - <u>M</u>: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	Volume flowCorrected volume flow
P	DensityReference density
4	Temperature
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
€	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

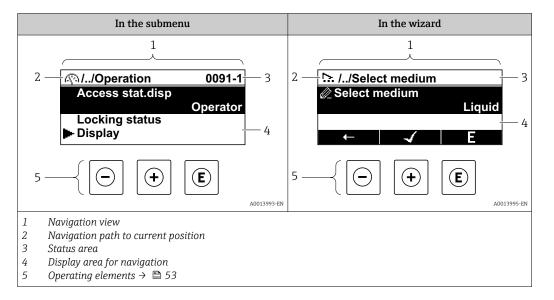
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4

The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

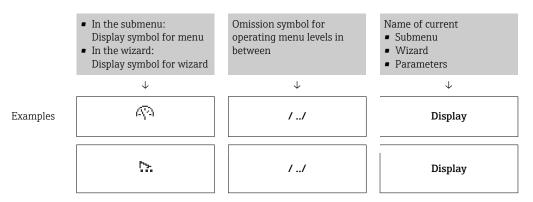
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 118$).

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:



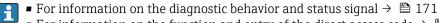
For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{\Rightarrow} 50$

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
 - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
Ø.	Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
۶	Setup Appears: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
્ર	Diagnostics Appears: In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
₹.	Expert Appears: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
55.	Wizard
Ø.	Parameters within a wizard No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking

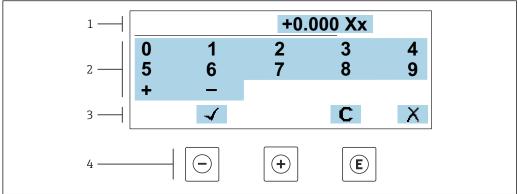
Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. By a user-specific access code By the hardware write protection switch

Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
←	Switches to the previous parameter.
4	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

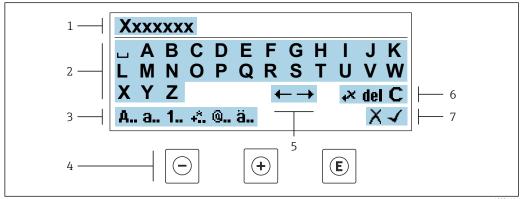


Δ0034250

■ 20 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



■ 21 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
(+)	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Key	Meaning
E	 Enter key Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
Α	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / 2 3 1 /4 1 /2 3 /4 () [] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " `^. , ; : ? ! % μ ° \in \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
•×	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

8.3.4 Operating elements

Key	Meaning	
	Minus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. With a wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. For text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.	
+	Plus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. For text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.	
E	Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. For text and numeric editor Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.	
<u>-</u> ++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next level up. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next level up. For text and numeric editor Closes the editing view without applying changes.	
(-)+(E)	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously) If the keypad lock is enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s disables the keypad lock. If the keypad lock is not enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the selection for activating the keypad lock.	

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

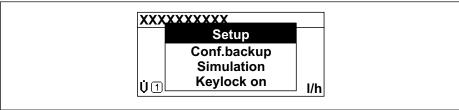
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- lacktriangle Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the \Box and \Box keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - ► The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

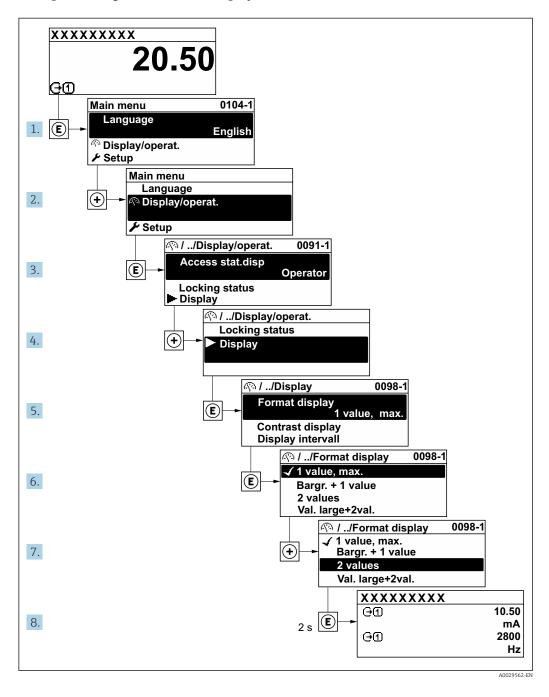
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press 🛨 to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press **E** to confirm the selection.
 - ► The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\Rightarrow \triangleq 49$

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



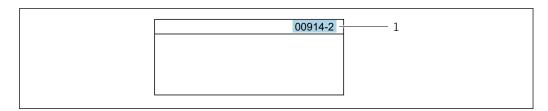
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
 Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

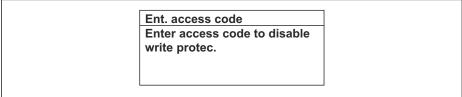
8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
 - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-EN

- 22 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

A0014049-EN

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols $\rightarrow \implies 51$, for a description of the operating elements $\rightarrow \implies 53$

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ 1)

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

- Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access** status parameter. Navigation path: Operation \rightarrow Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the \square -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\rightarrow \square$ 148.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 124$) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
 - ► The 🗈-symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
 - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
 - Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

 Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
 - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on. Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
 - ► The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via Web browser

8.4.1 PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device use	Device connection to an APL field switch The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC 1) If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA): Maximum input voltage: 15 V _{DC} Minimum output values: 0.54 W
	Device connection to an SPE switch If used in non-hazardous areas: suitable SPE switch
	SPE switch prerequisite: Support of 10BASE-T1L standard Support of PoDL power class 10, 11 or 12 Detection of SPE field devices without integrated PoDL module
	Connection values of SPE switch: Maximum input voltage: 30 V _{DC} Minimum output values: 1.85 W
PROFINET	According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784
Ethernet-APL	According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	10 Mbit/s
Current consumption	Transmitter
	Max. 55.56 mA
Permitted supply voltage	 Ex: 9 to 15 V Non-Ex: 9 to 32 V
Network connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

8.4.2 Prerequisites

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

 Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand YAMAICHI; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 	ws 7 is supported.
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 	r

Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use proxy server for LAN</i> must be disabled .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	1	rlet/basic.html in the address bar of the ut simplified version of the operating browser.
When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporal under Internet options in the web browser.		ear the temporary memory (cache)
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.

In the event of connection problems: \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 168

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON	
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server → 🖺 65

8.4.3 Establishing a connection

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Depending on the housing version:

 Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable.

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Software addressing:
 - The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 91$).
- DIP switch for "Default IP address":
 To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used .

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. The fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 can now be used to establish the connection to the network.

- 1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: .
- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$.
- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Cubemass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
 - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

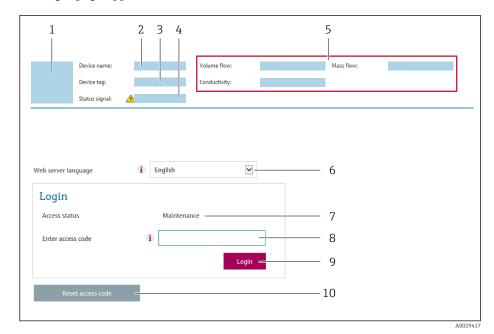
Terminating the WLAN connection

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

- 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212
 - ► The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
-) Login
- 10 Reset access code ($\rightarrow \equiv 145$)
- If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow \triangleq 168$

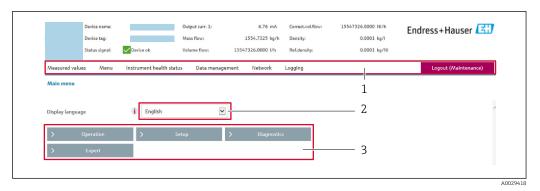
8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 🖺 174
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device	
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display Detailed information on the structure of the operating menu: see the Description of Device Parameters 	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version	
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	The Web server is completely disabled.Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	 The complete Web server functionality is available. JavaScript is used. The password is transferred in an encrypted state. Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
 - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

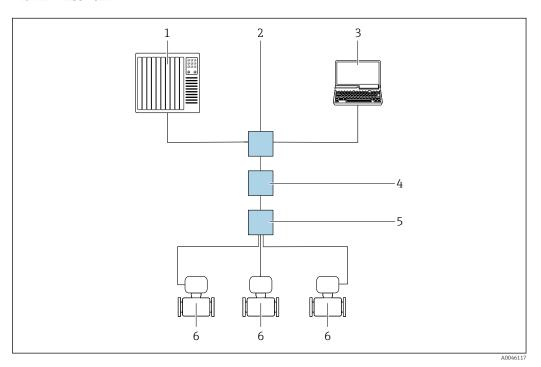
- 3. If no longer needed:
 Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 🗎 61.
- If communication with the web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch no. 10 must be reset (from $ON \rightarrow OFF$). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via APL network



23 Options for remote operation via APL network

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare with PROFINET COM DTM or SIMATIC PDM with FDI-Package)
- 4 APL power switch (optional)
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

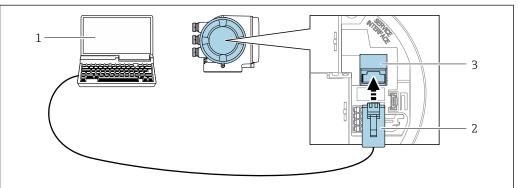
A point-to-point connection can be established via onsite device configuration. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.



An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 pluq is optionally available for the non-hazardous

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

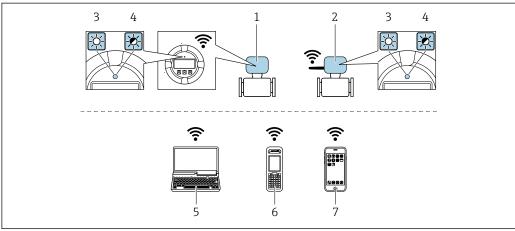


 24 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!
Range	 Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Cubemass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

- The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

► After configuring the device:

Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.5.2 FieldCare

Function scope

FDT (Field Device Technology)-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🗎 67
- WLAN interface → 🖺 67

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



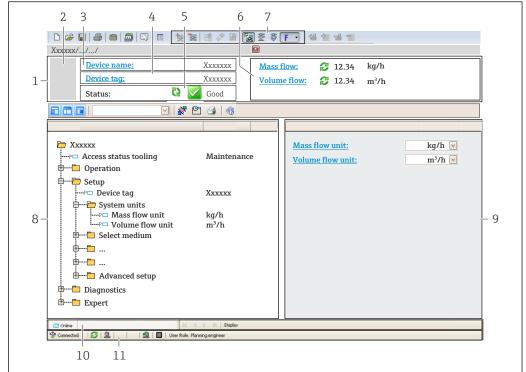
Source for device description files

See information \rightarrow \blacksquare 72

Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
 - ► The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
 - → The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \blacksquare 174$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

8.5.3 DeviceCare

Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \blacksquare 72$

8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM

Function scope

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, vendor-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via PROFINET protocol.

Source for device description files

See information \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 72

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	 On the title page of the Operating Instructions On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Manufacturer	17	Manufacturer Expert → Communication → Physical block → Manufacturer
Device ID	0xA43B	-
Device type ID	Promass 300	Device type Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Physical block \rightarrow Device type
Device revision	1	-
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL version	2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device $\rightarrow \triangleq 249$

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	www.endress.com → Download Area

9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, PROFINET needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format and data volume.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the automation system when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

The device master file (GSD) is in XML format, and the file is created in the GSDML description markup language.

With the PA Profile 4.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

The use of two different device master files (GSDs) is possible: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the PA-Profile GSD.

9.2.1 File name of the manufacturer-specific device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a device master file:

GSDML-V2.3.x-EH-CUBEMASS 300-yyyymmdd.xml

GSDML	Description language
V2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification
ЕН	Endress+Hauser
CUBEMASS	Instrument family
300_500_APL	Transmitter
yyyymmdd Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)	
.xml File name extension (XML file)	

9.2.2 File name of the PA Profile device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a PA Profile device master file:

 $GSDML-V2.43-PA_Profile_V4.02-B333-FLOW_CORIOLIS-yyyymmdd.xml$

GSDML	Description language	
V2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification	
PA_Profile_V4.02	Version of the PA Profile specification	
B333	PA Profile device identification	
FLOW Product family		
CORIOLIS Flow measuring principle		
yyyymmdd Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)		
.xml File name extension (XML file)		

API	Supported modules	Input and output variables	
	Analog input	Mass flow	
	Analog input	Density	
0x9700	Analog input	Temperature	
	Totalizer	Totalizer value: mass/mass Totalizer control	

Source for device master files (GSD):

Manufacturer-specific GSD:	: www.endress.com → Download Area	
	https://www.profibus.com/products/gsd-files/gsd-library-profile-for-process- control-devices-version-40 → Download Area	

9.3 Cyclic data transmission

9.3.1 Overview of the modules

The following graphic shows which modules are available to the device for cyclic data transfer. Cyclic data transfer is performed with an automation system.

	Measuring device			Direction	Control
API	Modules	Slot	Sub-slot	Data flow	system
	Analog Input 1 (Mass flow)	1	1	→	
	Analog Input 2 (Density)	2	1	→	
	Analog Input 3 (Temperature)	3	1	→	
	Analog Input 4	20	1	→	
	Analog Input 5	21	1	→	
	Analog Input 6	22	1	→	
	Analog Input 7	23	1	→	
	Analog Input 8	24	1	→	
	Analog Input 9	25	1	→	
	Analog Input 10	26	1	→	
	Analog Input 11	27	1	→	
	Analog Input 12	28	1	>	
	Analog Input 13	29	1	→	
	Analog Input 14	30	1	→	
	Analog Input 15	31	1	>	
	Analog Input 16	32	1	→	
	Totalizer 1 (Mass)	4	1	→ ←	
0x9700	Totalizer 2	70	1	→ →	PROFINET
	Totalizer 3	71	1	→ ←	
	Binary Input 1 (Heartbeat)	80	1	→	
	Binary Input 2	81	1	→	
	Analog Output 1 (Pressure)	160	1	+	
	Analog Output 2 (Temperature)	161	1	+	
	Analog Output 3 (Ref. density)	162	1	+	
	Analog Output 4 (% Sediment and water)	163	1	+	
	Analog Output 5 (Water cut percentage)	164	1	+	
	Analog Output 6 (Appl. Spec. out 0)	165	1	+	
	Analog Output 7 (Appl. Spec. out 1)	166	1	+	
	Binary Output 1 (Heartbeat)	210	1	→	
	Binary Output 2	211	1	+	
	Enumerated Output	240	1	+	

9.3.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the automation system:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the automation system.
- Output data: Are sent from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Input module

Transmit input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Analog Input modules cyclically transmit the selected input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

SI	ot	Sub-slot	Input variables
-	1	1	Mass flow
2	2	1	Density

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
3	1	Temperature
20 to 32	1	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency Frequency fluctuation Oscillation damping Tube damping fluctuation Signal asymmetry Exciter current Application-specific output 0 Application-specific output 1 Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles Index sensor asymmetry Current output 1 Current output 2 Current output 3 Additional input variables with the Heartbeat Verification application package Carrier pipe temperature Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation amplitude 0 Oscillation amplitude 0 Oscillation amplitude 1 Frequency fluctuation 1 Tube damping fluctuation 1 Exciter current 1 HBSI Additional input variables with the Concentration Measurement application package Carrier protected volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Additional input variables with the Petroleum application package Alternative reference density GSV flow Alternative reference density GSV flow Alternative RSV flow NSV flow Alternative RSV flow S&W volume flow Uater cut % Oil density Water density Oil mass flow Water reass flow Uvater cut % Oil corrected volume flow Water cut w Oil corrected volume flow Water rourne flow Water rourne flow Water rourne flow Water rourne flow Water cut % Oil corrected volume flow Water rourne flow Water corrected volume flow Water rourne flow Water corrected volume flow Water cut w Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

1) Status coding → 🖺 84

Application-specific Input module

Transmit compensation values from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Application-specific Input module cyclically transmits compensation values, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Assigned compensation values

The configuration is performed via: Expert \rightarrow Application \rightarrow Application specific calculations \rightarrow Process variables

Slot	Compensation value	
2032	Application-specific Input module 0	
2032	Application-specific Input module 1	

Data structure

Input data of Application-specific Input module

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	ed value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

1) Status coding → 🖺 84

Binary Input module

Transmit binary input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Binary input variables are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the automation system.

Binary Input modules cyclically transmit discrete input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The discrete input variable is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 80

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		0	Verification has not been performed.	0 (device function not active)1 (device function active)
		1	Verification has failed.	
80	1	2	Currently performing verification.	
		3	Verification completed.	
		4	Verification has failed.	

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		5	Verification performed successfully.	
		6	Verification has not been performed.	
		7	Reserved	

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 81

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		0	Partially empty pipe detection	0 (device function not active)
		1	Low flow cut off	1 (device function active)
		2	Reserved	
81	1	3	Reserved	
01	1	4	Reserved	
		5	Reserved	
		6	Reserved	
		7	Reserved	

Data structure

Input data of Binary Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Binary Input	Status 1)	

1) Status coding \rightarrow \blacksquare 84

Mass module

Transmit mass counter value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Mass module cyclically transmits the mass, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
4	1	Mass

Data structure

Volume input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)			

1) Status coding → 🖺 84

Mass Totalizer Control module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Mass Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
4	1	Mass

Data structure

Mass Totalizer Control input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				

Status coding →
 84

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Input variable
		1	Reset to "0"
7071	1	2	Preset value
/0/1	1	3	Stop
		4	Totalize

Data structure

Mass Totalizer Control output data

Byte 1
Control variable

Totalizer module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
70 to 71	1	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow ¹⁾ Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow GSV flow ²⁾ Alternative GSV flow ²⁾ NSV flow ²⁾ Alternative NSV flow ²⁾ S&W volume flow ²⁾ Oil mass flow ²⁾ Water mass flow ²⁾ Oil volume flow ²⁾ Oil corrected volume flow ²⁾ Oil corrected volume flow ²⁾ Raw value mass flow ²⁾

- 1) Only available with the Concentration application package
- 2) Only available with the Petroleum application package

Data structure

Totalizer input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				

1) Status coding \rightarrow \triangleq 84

Totalizer Control module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
70 to 71	1	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow ¹⁾ Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Garrier corrected volume flow GSV flow ²⁾ Alternative GSD flow ²⁾ NSV flow ²⁾ Alternative NSV flow ²⁾ S&W volume flow ²⁾ Oil mass flow ²⁾ Water mass flow ²⁾ Water volume flow ²⁾ Oil corrected volume flow ²⁾ Oil corrected volume flow ²⁾ Raw value mass flow ²⁾

- 1) Only available with the Concentration application package
- 2) Only available with the Petroleum application package

Data structure

Totalizer Control input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

1) Status coding → 🖺 84

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Input variable
70 to 71	1	1	Reset to "0"
		2	Preset value
		3	Stop
		4	Totalize

Data structure

Totalizer Control output data

Byte 1	
Control variable	

Analog Output module

Transmit a compensation value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Output modules cyclically transmit compensation values, including the status and associated unit, from the automation system to the measuring device. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the

IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Assigned compensation values

i

The selection is made via: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Slot	Sub-slot	Compensation value
160		Pressure
161		Temperature
162		Reference density
163	1	External value for % S&W (sediment and water) 1)
164		External value for % Water cut 1)
165		Appl. Spec. Outp. 0
166		Appl. Spec. Outp. 1

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

Status coding → ■ 84

Failsafe mode

A failsafe mode can be defined for using the compensation values.

If the status is GOOD or UNCERTAIN, the compensation values transmitted by the automation system are used. If the status is BAD, the failsafe mode is activated for the use of the compensation values.

Parameters are available per compensation value to define the failsafe mode: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Fail safe type parameter

- Fail safe value option: The value defined in the Fail safe value parameter is used.
- Fallback value option: The last valid value is used.
- Off option: The failsafe mode is disabled.

Fail safe value parameter

Use this parameter to enter the compensation value which is used if the Fail safe value option is selected in the Fail safe type parameter.

Binary Output module

Transmit binary output values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Binary output values are used by the automation system to enable and disable device functions.

Binary output values cyclically transmit discrete output values, including the status, from the automation system to the measuring device. The discrete output values are transmitted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardised status information pertaining to the output value.

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 210

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)	
	1	0	Start verification.	A change of status from 0 to 1	
		1	Reserved	starts Heartbeat Verification 1)	
210		2	Reserved		
		1	3	Reserved	
		4	Reserved		
		5	Reserved		
		6	Reserved		
		7	Reserved		

1) Only available with the Heartbeat application package

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 211

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
	1	0	Flow override	O (disable device function)
		1	Zero adjust	■ 1 (enable device function)
		2	Relay output	Relay output value:
211		3	Relay output	• 0 • 1
211		4	Relay output	
		5	Reserved	
		6	Reserved	
		7	Reserved	

Data structure

Binary Output input data

Byte 1	Byte 2
Binary Output	Status 1) 2)

- 1) Status coding → 🖺 84
- 2) If the status is BAD, the control variable is not adopted.

Concentration module

nly available with the Concentration Measurement application package.

Assigned device functions

Slot	Input variables
240	Selection of the liquid type

Data structure

Concentration output data

	Byte 1	
(Control variable	

Liquid type	Enum code
Off	0
Sucrose in water	5
Glucose in water	2
Fructose in water	1
Invert sugar in water	6
Corn syrup HFCS42	15
Corn syrup HFCS55	16
Corn syrup HFCS90	17
Original wort	18
Ethanol in water	11
Methanol in water	12
Hydrogen peroxide in water	4
Hydrochloric acid	24
Sulfuric acid	25
Nitric acid	7
Phosphoric acid	8
Sodium hydroxide	10
Potassium hydroxide	9
Ammonium nitrate in water	13
Iron(III) chloride in water	14
% mass / % volume	19
User Profile Coef Set No. 1	21
User Profile Coef Set No. 2	22
User Profile Coef Set No. 3	23

9.3.3 Status coding

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	A measured value is not available because a device error has occurred.
BAD - Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	A measured value is not available because the process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits.
BAD - Function check	0x3C to 0x03F	A function check is active (e.g. cleaning or calibration)
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4F to 0x4F	A predefined value is output until a correct measured value is available again or corrective measures have been performed that change this status.

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68 to 0x6B	Signs of wear and tear have been detected on the measuring device. Short-term maintenance is needed to ensure that the measuring device remains operational. The measured value might be invalid. The use of the measured value depends on the application.
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	The process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits. This could have a negative impact on the quality and accuracy of the measured value. The use of the measured value depends on the application.
GOOD - OK	0x80 to 0x83	No error has been diagnosed.
GOOD - Maintenance required	0xA4 to 0xA7	The measured value is valid. The device will require servicing in the near future.
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	The measured value is valid. It is highly advisable to service the device in the near future.
GOOD - Function check	0xBC to 0XBF	The measured value is valid. The measuring device is performing an internal function check. The function check does not have any noticeable effect on the process.

9.3.4 Factory setting

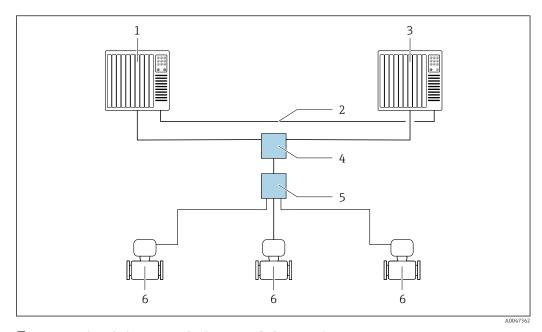
The slots are already assigned in the automation system for initial commissioning.

Assigned slots

Slot	Factory setting
1	Mass flow
2	Density
3	Temperature
4	Mass
20 to 32	-
70 to 71	-
80 to 81	-
160 to 166	-
210 to 211	-
240	-

9.4 System redundancy S2

A redundant layout with two automation systems is necessary for processes that are in continuous operation. If one system fails the second system guarantees continued, uninterrupted operation. The measuring device supports S2 system redundancy and can communicate with both automation systems simultaneously.



■ 25 Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): star topology

- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device

All the devices in the network must support S2 system redundancy.

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ► Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 🖺 29
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 🖺 43

10.2 Switching on the measuring device

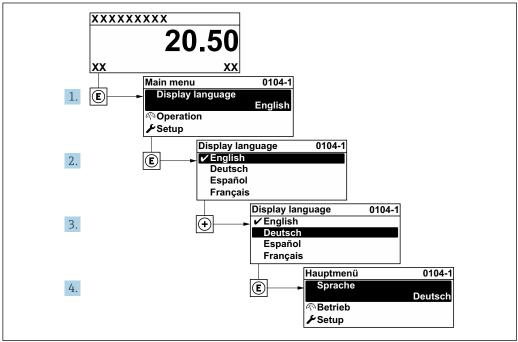
- ▶ After a successful post-installation and post-connection check, switch on the device.
 - After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.
- If the local display is blank or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 167.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 🖺 67 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare → 🖺 69
- For the FieldCare → 🗎 70 user interface

10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language



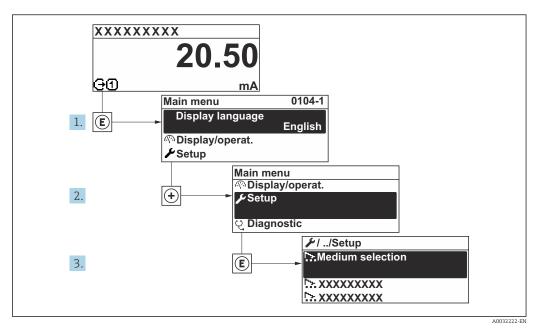
■ 26 Taking the example of the local display

Endress+Hauser 87

A002942

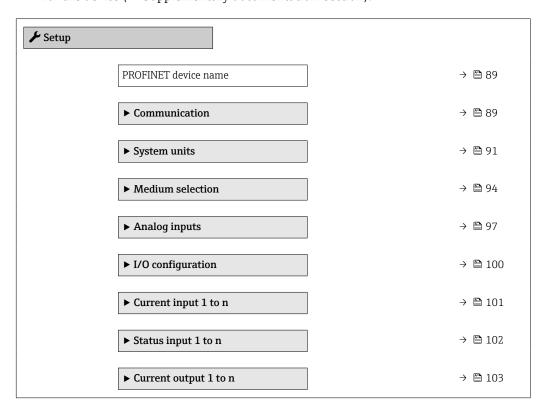
10.5 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



27 Taking the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).



► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🖺 106
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🖺 114
► Display	→ 🖺 117
► Low flow cut off	→ 🖺 121
► Partially filled pipe detection	→ 🖺 122
► Advanced setup	→ 🖺 123

10.5.1 Defining the tag name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station) of the PROFINET specification (data length: 255 bytes)

The device name can be changed via DIP switches or the automation system .

The device name currently used is displayed in the **Name of station** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → PROFINET device name

Parameter overview with brief description

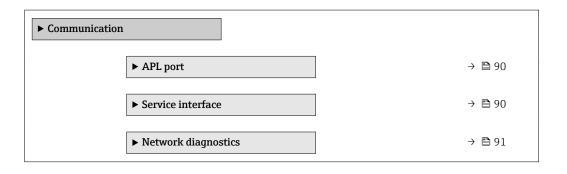
Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting	
PROFINET device name	Name of the measuring point.		EH-PROMASS300 serial number of the device	

10.5.2 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

Navigation

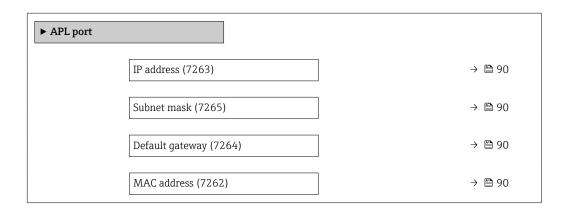
"Setup" menu → Communication



"APL port" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow APL port



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description User entry / User interface		Factory setting
IP address	Enter the IP address of the measuring device.	5 5	
Default gateway	Enter IP address for the default gateway of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	0.0.0.0
Subnet mask	Enter subnet mask of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	255.255.255.0
MAC address	Shows the MAC address of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	

"Service interface" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Service interface

➤ Service interface	
IP address (7209)	→ 🖺 91
Subnet mask (7211)	→ 🖺 91
Default gateway (7210)	→ 🖺 91
MAC address (7214)	→ 🖺 91

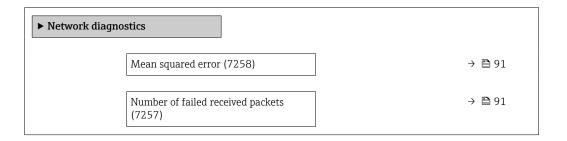
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting	
IP address	Enter the IP address of the measuring device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212	
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	255.255.255.0	
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	0.0.0.0	
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device. MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.	

"Network diagnostics" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Network diagnostics



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mean squared error	Provides an indication of the link signal quality.	Signed floating-point number	0 dB
Number of failed received packets	Shows the number of failed received packets.	0 to 65 535	0

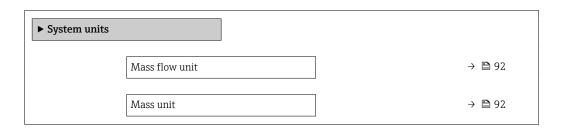
10.5.3 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow System units



Volume flow unit	→ 🖺 92
Volume unit	→ 🖺 92
Corrected volume flow unit	→ 🖺 92
Corrected volume unit	→ 🖺 92
Density unit	→ 🖺 92
Reference density unit	→ 🖺 93
Density 2 unit	→ 🖺 93
Temperature unit	→ 🖺 93
Pressure unit	→ 🖺 93

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: Output Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg/h lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: Output Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Depends on country: l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: l gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI/h Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI Sft³
Density unit	Select density unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: Output Simulation process variable Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³

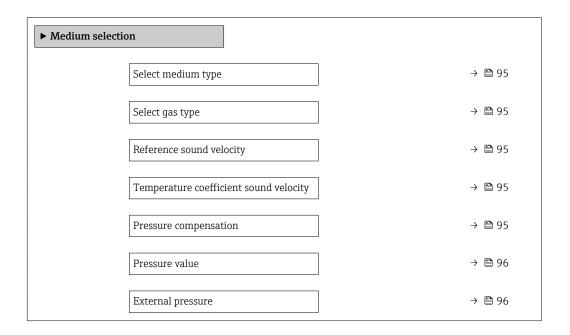
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent • kg/Nl • lb/Sft ³
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: • kg/l • lb/ft³
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: • Electronic temperature parameter (6053) • Maximum value parameter (6051) • Minimum value parameter (6052) • Maximum value parameter (6108) • Minimum value parameter (6109) • Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027) • Maximum value parameter (6030) • Minimum value parameter (6030) • Reference temperature parameter (1816) • Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: Country-specific: F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. *Result* The unit is taken from: • Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 96) • External pressure parameter (→ 🖺 96) • Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: bar a psi a

10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Medium selection



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium type	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	LiquidGasOther	Liquid
Select gas type	In the Medium selection submenu, the Gas option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	■ Air ■ Ammonia NH3 ■ Argon Ar ■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 ■ Oxygen O2 ■ Ozone O3 ■ Nitrogen oxide NOx ■ Nitrogen N2 ■ Methane CH4 ■ Methane CH4 + 10% Hydrogen H2 ■ Methane CH4 + 20% Hydrogen H2 ■ Methane CH4 + 30% Hydrogen H2 ■ Hydrogen H2 ■ Hydrogen H2 ■ Hydrogen Sulfide HCI ■ Hydrogen Sulfide HCS ■ Ethylene C2H4 ■ Carbon dioxide CO2 ■ Carbon monoxide CO ■ Chlorine Cl2 ■ Butane C4H10 ■ Propane C3H8 ■ Propylene C3H6 ■ Ethane C2H6	Methane CH4
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the gas at 0 $^{\circ}$ C (32 $^{\circ}$ F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s	415.0 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter the temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number	0.87 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	Off Fixed value External value Current input 1* Current input 2*	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Pressure value	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the Fixed value option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	1.01325 bar
External pressure	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1n option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.		-

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

Navigation

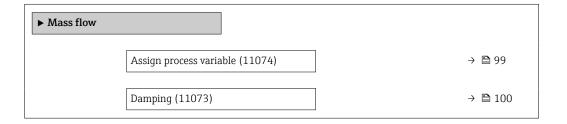
"Setup" menu \rightarrow Analog inputs



"Analog inputs" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Analog inputs \rightarrow Mass flow



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Parent class		0 to 255	70

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select a process variable.	 Mass flow 	Mass flow
		Volume flow	
		Density	
		Temperature	
		 Carrier pipe temperature 	
		 Electronics temperature 	
		Oscillation frequency 0	
		Oscillation frequency 1 Oscillation and its de 0	
		Oscillation amplitude 0Oscillation amplitude 1	
		• Frequency fluctuation 0	
		• Frequency fluctuation 1	
		 Oscillation damping 0 	
		 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 1 	
		Oscillation damping	
		fluctuation 0	
		Oscillation damping	
		fluctuation 1	
		Signal asymmetry	
		 Torsion signal asymmetry * 	
		• Exciter current 0	
		 Exciter current 1 	
		■ HBSI	
		Current input 1	
		 Current input 2 	
		Current input 3	
		 Application specific output 0 	
		 Application specific output 1 	
		 Inhomogeneous medium 	
		index	
		 Suspended bubbles index 	
		■ Test point 0	
		• Test point 1	
		Sensor index coil asymmetry	
		Raw value mass flow	
		Corrected volume flow Torget mass flow	
		Target mass flowCarrier mass flow	
		 Target volume flow 	
		Carrier volume flow	
		Target corrected volume	
		flow	
		 Carrier corrected volume 	
		flow	
		 Reference density 	
		 Reference density 	
		alternative	
		■ GSV flow	
		 GSV flow alternative 	
		■ NSV flow	
		 NSV flow alternative * 	
		■ S&W volume flow	
		• Water cut *	
		Oil density	
		Water density Oil was a flavor	
		Oil mass flow	
		■ Water mass flow	
		Oil volume flowWater volume flow	
		 Water volume flow Oil corrected volume flow 	
		 Water corrected volume flow 	
		 Water corrected volume now Concentration 	
		 Dynamic viscosity 	
		Kinematic viscosity	
		Temp. compensated	
		dynamic viscosity	
		 Temp. compensated 	
		kinematic viscosity	

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Damping	Enter time constant for input damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal.	Positive floating-point number	1.0 s

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🖺 100
I/O module 1 to n information	→ 🖺 100
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🖺 100
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 100
I/O alteration code	→ 🖺 100

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	Not pluggedInvalidNot configurableConfigurablePROFINET	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output * Current input * Status input * Pulse/frequency/switch output * Double pulse output * Relay output * 	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

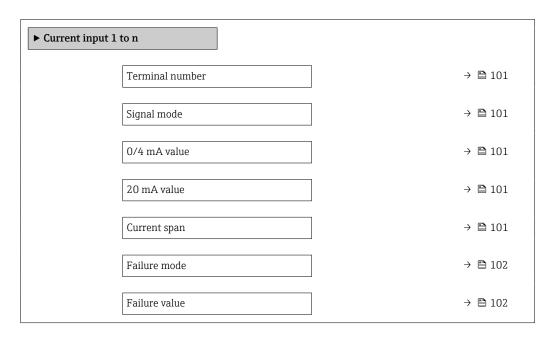
100

10.5.7 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current input



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	Passive Active*	Active
0/4 mA value	_	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	■ 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) ■ 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) ■ 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) ■ 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Country-specific: 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	AlarmLast valid valueDefined value	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

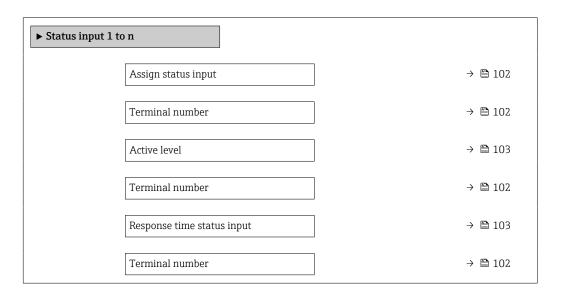
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.8 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override Zero adjustment Reset weighted averages * Reset weighted averages + totalizer 3 * 	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	HighLow	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current output

► Current output	1 to n	
	Terminal number	→ 🖺 103
	Signal mode	→ 🖺 103
	Process variable current output	→ 🖺 104
	Current range output	→ 🖺 105
	Lower range value output	→ 🖺 105
	Upper range value output	→ 🖺 105
	Fixed current	→ 🖺 105
	Damping current output	→ 🖺 105
	Failure behavior current output	→ 🖺 105
	Failure current	→ 🖺 105

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	Active *Passive *	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable current output		Select the process variable for the current output.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow * Concentration * Application specific output 0 * Application specific output 1 * Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index * Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 * Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 * Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature * Frequency fluctuation 0 * Oscillation amplitude 0 * Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Current range output	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) Fixed value 	Depends on country: 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Lower range value output	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 105): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Upper range value output	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 105): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 105).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🖺 104) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 105): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🖺 104) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 105): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Min. Max. Last valid value Actual value Fixed value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output



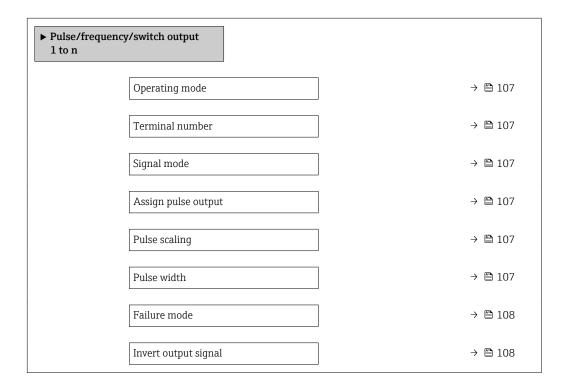
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive
Assign pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow oli mass flow* Oil wolume flow* Oil volume flow* Oil volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow*	Off
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 107).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 107).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 107).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	_	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

➤ Pulse/frequence 1 to n	cy/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🖺 109
	Terminal number	→ 🖺 109
	Signal mode	→ 🖺 109
	Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 110
	Minimum frequency value	→ 🖺 110
	Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 111
	Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 111
	Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🖺 111
	Failure mode	→ 🖺 111
	Failure frequency	→ 🖺 111
	Invert output signal	→ 🗎 111

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 106), the Frequency option is selected.	Select process variable for frequency output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Time period signal frequency (TPS) ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ Concentration ■ Target mass flow ■ Target mass flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Application specific output 0 ■ Application specific output 1 ■ Inhomogeneous medium index ■ Suspended bubbles index ■ HBSI ■ Raw value mass flow ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Torsion signal asymmetry ■ Torsion signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Electronics temperature ■ Sensor index coil asymmetry ■ Test point 0 ■ Test point 1	Off
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 110).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 110).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 110).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 110).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 106) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 110).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueDefined value0 Hz	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ □ 106), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ □ 110) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	No

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🖺 112
Terminal number	→ 🖺 112
Signal mode	→ 🖺 112
Switch output function	→ 🖺 113
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 113
Assign limit	→ 🖺 113
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 113
Assign status	→ 🖺 113
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 114
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 114
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 114
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 114
Failure mode	→ 🖺 114
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 114

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm
Assign limit	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. 	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow Target volume flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Density Reference density Concentration Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0 Application specific output 1 Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index*	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Binary output * Binary output * Binary output * 	Partially filled pipe detection

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	No

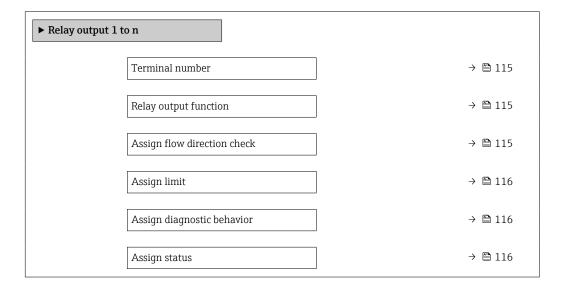
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n



Switch-off value	→ 🖺 116
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 116
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 116
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 116
Failure mode	→ 🖺 116

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Closed
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier acrier corrected volume flow Target v	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Binary output * Binary output * Binary output * 	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open

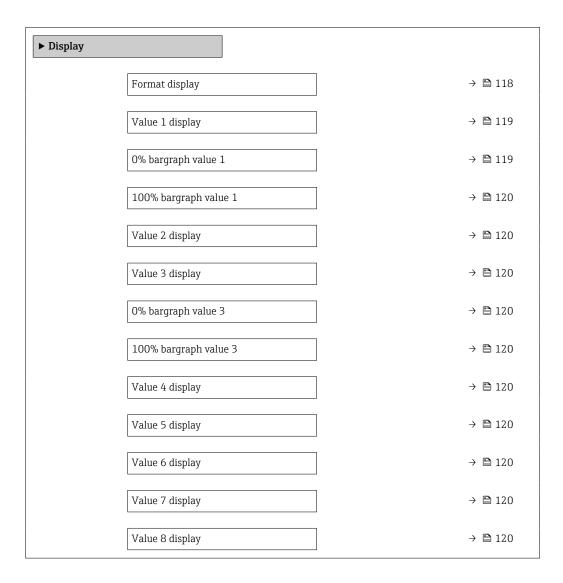
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.12 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Display



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density * Density 2 * Time period signal frequency (TPS) * Time period signal (TPS) * Time period signal (TPS) * Time period signal (TPS) * Temperature Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Concentration * Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Target volume flow * Carrier volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Application specific output 0 * Application specific output 1 * Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index * HBSI * Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 * Oscillation amplitude 0 * Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

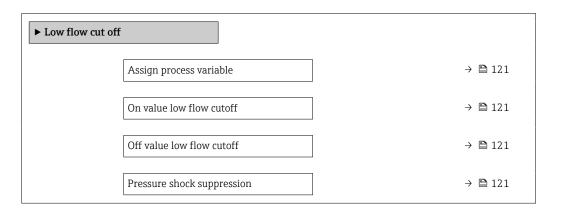
120

10.5.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 121$).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 121$).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 🖺 121).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

 $^{^{\}star}$ Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.14 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection	
Assign process variable	→ 🖺 122
Low value partial filled pipe detection	→ 🗎 122
High value partial filled pipe detection	→ 🖺 122
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	→ 🖺 122

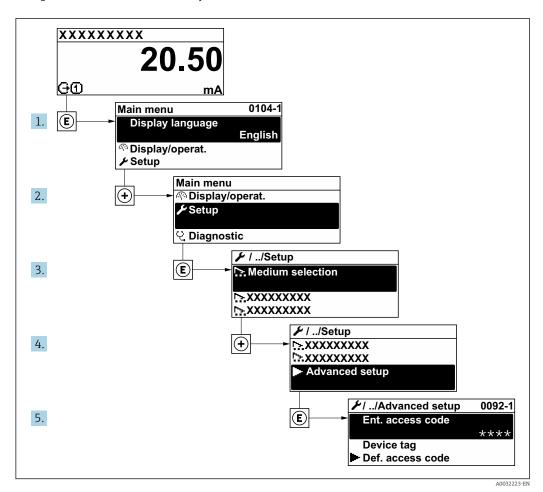
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	 Off Density Calculated reference density	Off
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow ext{ } ext{ } $	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 200 kg/m³ • 12.5 lb/ft³
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow ext{ } ext{ } $	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 6 000 kg/m ³ • 374.6 lb/ft ³
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 🖺 122).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1s

10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

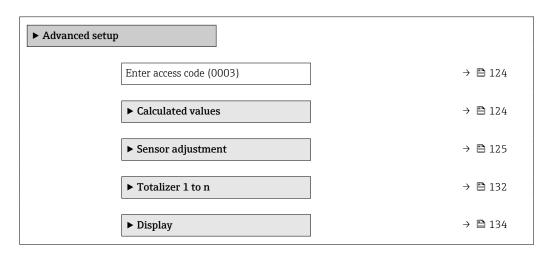
Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

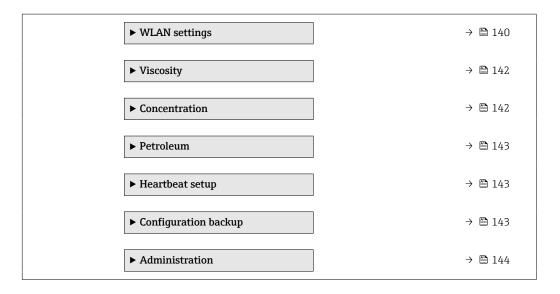


The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup





10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

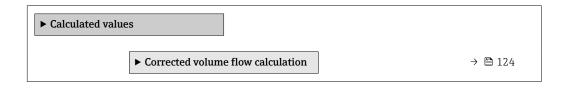
Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.6.2 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation

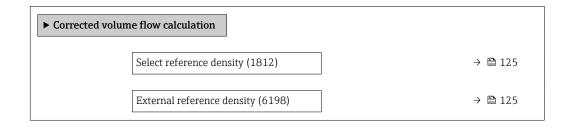
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values



"Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values → Corrected volume flow calculation



Fixed reference density (1814)	→ 🖺 125
Reference temperature (1816)	→ 🖺 125
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 🖺 125
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 🗎 125

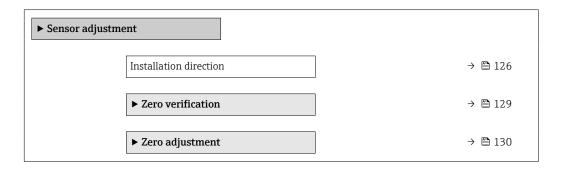
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Select reference density	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	 Fixed reference density Calculated reference density External reference density Current input 1* Current input 2* 	Calculated reference density
External reference density	-	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	−273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: +20 °C +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K ²

10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	Forward flowReverse flow	Forward flow

Density adjustment

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

Performing density adjustment

- Note the following before performing the adjustment:
 - A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
 - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
 - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
 - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
 - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
 - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
 - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

"1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 1 option

Restore original

3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.

126

- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

"2 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ωk

Measure density 1

Restore original

- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 2

Restore original

- 5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

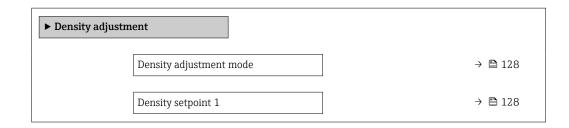
6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Density adjustment



Density setpoint 2	→ 🖺 128
Execute density adjustment	→ 🖺 128
Progress	→ 🖺 128
Density adjustment factor	→ 🖺 128
Density adjustment offset	→ 🖺 128

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-	Select the method for field density adjustment to correct the factory setting.	1 point adjustment2 point adjustment	1 point adjustment
Density setpoint 1	-	Enter density for the first reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 kg/l
Density setpoint 2	In the Density adjustment mode parameter, the 2 point adjustment option is selected.	Enter density for the second reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 kg/l
Execute density adjustment	-	Select the next step to be performed for the density adjustment.	 Cancel * Busy * Ok * Density adjust failure * Measure density 1 * Measure density 2 * Calculate * Restore original * 	Ok
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Density adjustment factor	-	Shows the calculated correction factor for the density.	Signed floating-point number	1
Density adjustment offset	-	Shows the calculated correction offset for the density.	Signed floating-point number	0

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Zero point verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

128

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero point verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
 - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
 In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
 If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

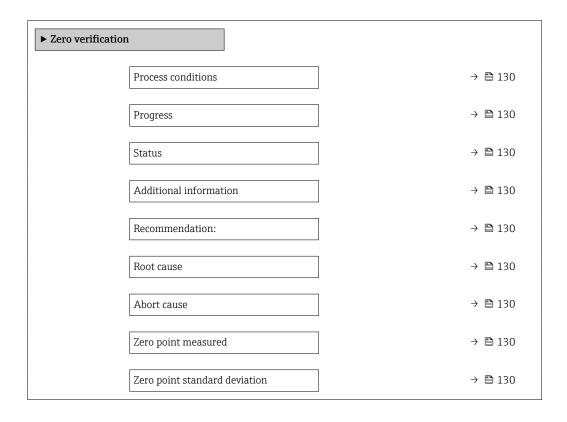
If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero verification



Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Status	Shows the status of the process.	BusyFailedDone	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	Hide
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	Do not adjust zero pointAdjust zero point	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions! A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

Zero adjust

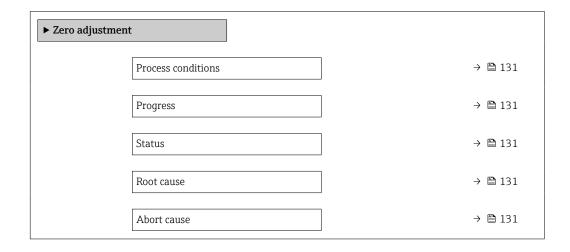
The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
- The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Calibration

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero adjustment



130

Root cause	→ 🖺 131
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 131
Additional information	→ 🖺 131
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 131
Zero point measured	→ 🖺 131
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 131
Select action	→ 🖺 131

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Status	Shows the status of the process.	BusyFailedDone	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions!A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	-
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	Not doneGoodUncertain	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	Hide
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	 Restore Keep current zero point Apply zero point measured Apply factory zero point* 	Keep current zero point

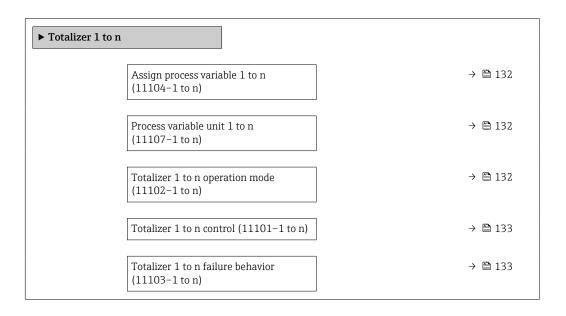
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	Select process variable for totalizer.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow* ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow* ■ GSV flow alternative* ■ NSV flow* ■ NSV flow alternative * ■ NSV flow alternative * ■ S&W volume flow* ■ Oil mass flow* ■ Water mass flow ■ Oil volume flow* ■ Oil corrected volume flow* ■ Water volume flow* ■ Water corrected volume flow* ■ Water corrected volume flow* ■ Raw value mass flow	Mass flow
Process variable unit 1 to n	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	kg
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	Select totalizer operation mode, e.g. only totalize forward flow or only totalize reverse flow.	NetForwardReverse	Forward

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Totalizer 1 to n control	Operate the totalizer.	 Reset + hold Preset + hold Hold Totalize 	Totalize
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	HoldContinueLast valid value + continue	Continue

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the ${f Display}$ submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Display

Format display → □ Value 1 display → □ 0% bargraph value 1 → □ 100% bargraph value 1 → □ Decimal places 1 → □	137 137 138
$\begin{array}{c} & \\ & \\ & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\$	137 137 138
$ 0\% \ \text{bargraph value 1} $	137 138
100% bargraph value 1 → 🖺	138
Decimal places 1 → 🖺	138
Value 2 display → 🖺	138
	138
Value 3 display → 🖺	138
0% bargraph value 3 → 🖺	138
100% bargraph value 3 → 🖺	138
Decimal places 3 → 🖺	138
Value 4 display → 🖺	138
	138
Value 5 display → 🖺	138
0% bargraph value 5 → 🖺	138
100% bargraph value 5 → 🖺	138
Decimal places 5 → 🖺	139
Value 6 display → 🖺	139
Decimal places 6 → 🖺	139
Value 7 display → 🖺	139

134

0% bargraph value 7	→ 🖺 139
100% bargraph value 7	→ 🖺 139
Decimal places 7	→ 🖺 139
Value 8 display	→ 🖺 139
Decimal places 8	→ 🖺 139
Display language	→ 🖺 140
Display interval	→ 🖺 140
Display damping	→ 🖺 140
Header	→ 🖺 140
Header text	→ 🖺 140
Separator	→ 🖺 140
Backlight	→ 🖺 140

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density * Density 2 * Time period signal frequency (TPS) * Time period signal (TPS) * Time period signal (TPS) * Time period signal (TPS) * Temperature Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Concentration * Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Target volume flow * Carrier volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Application specific output 0 * Application specific output 1 * Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index * HBSI * Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 * Oscillation amplitude 0 * Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX X.XXXXXX 	X.XX
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
0% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 5	A measured value is specified in the Value 5 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Decimal places 6	A measured value is specified in the Value 6 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
0% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 7	A measured value is specified in the Value 7 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 119)	None
Decimal places 8	A measured value is specified in the Value 8 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX 	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch Français Español Italiano Nederlands Portuguesa Polski pусский язык (Russian) Svenska Türkçe 中文 (Chinese) 日本語 (Japanese) 한국어 (Korean) tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	Device tagFree text	Device tag
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	. (point), (comma)	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow WLAN settings

► WLAN settings

WLAN	→ [∄ 141
WLAN mode	→ [∄ 141
SSID name	→ [∄ 141
Network security	→ (∄ 141
Security identification	→ [∄ 142
User name	→ [1 42
WLAN password	→ [∄ 142
WLAN IP address	→ [∄ 142
WLAN MAC address	→ [∄ 142
WLAN passphrase	→ [∄ 142
WLAN MAC address	→ [∄ 142
Assign SSID name	→ [∄ 142
SSID name	→ [∄ 142
Connection state	→ [∄ 142
Received signal strength	→ [∄ 142

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	WLAN access pointWLAN Client	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	_	-
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	 Unsecured WPA2-PSK EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2* EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.* EAP-TLS* 	WPA2-PSK

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	Trusted issuer certificateDevice certificateDevice private key	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	-	-
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	_	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN MAC address	-	Enter MAC address of the WLAN interface of the device.	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	User-defined
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Cubemass_300_ A802000)
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	ConnectedNot connected	Not connected
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	LowMediumHigh	High

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.7 Viscosity application package

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Viscosity application package, see the Special Documentation for the device \rightarrow $\stackrel{\square}{=}$ 286

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Viscosity

10.6.8 Concentration Measurement application package

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Concentration

10.6.9 Petroleum application package



For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Petroleum application package, see the Special Documentation for the device \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 286

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Petroleum

10.6.10 Heartbeat Technology application package



For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Heartbeat setup

Navigation

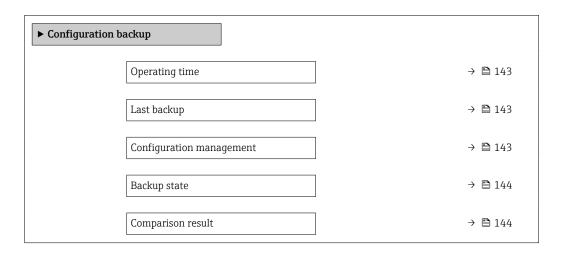
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup

10.6.11 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the Configuration management parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore* Compare* Clear backup data 	Cancel

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

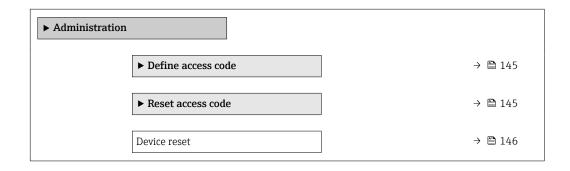
- HistoROM backup
 A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.
- While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.6.12 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

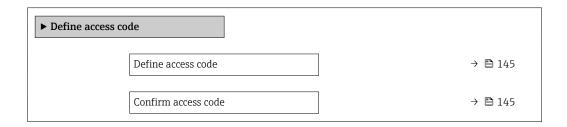


Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Define access code



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00
	The reset code can only be entered via: ■ Web browser ■ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) ■ Fieldbus		

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup * 	Cancel

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Simulation

► Simulation		
> Simulation		
	Assign simulation process variable	→ 🖺 147
	Process variable value	→ 🗎 147
	Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 148
	Value current input 1 to n	→ 🖺 148
	Status input 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 148
	Input signal level 1 to n	→ 🖺 148
	Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 147
	Current output value	→ 🖺 147
	Frequency output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 147
	Frequency output 1 to n value	→ 🖺 147
	Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 147
	Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🖺 147
	Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 148
	Switch state 1 to n	→ 🖺 148
	Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 148

Switch state 1 to n	→ 🖺 148
Device alarm simulation	→ 🖺 148
Diagnostic event category	→ 🖺 148
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🖺 148

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable		Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow * Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Temperature Concentration Time period signal frequency (TPS)*	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→ 🖺 147).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On	Off
Current output value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	Off On	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 107) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	OffFixed valueDown-counting value	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	• Off • On	Off
Switch state 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	OpenClosed	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	Off On	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	OpenClosed	Open
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	Off On	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	Off On	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	Off On	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low	High

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code → 148
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch \rightarrow 🖺 150

10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 145$).

- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 145$) to confirm the code.
 - ightharpoonup The ealson-symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

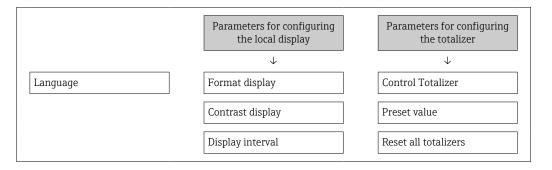
The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →

 57.
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display
 - \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 57 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation
 - → Access status

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 145$).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🖺 145) to confirm the code.
 - → The Web browser switches to the login page.
- If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →

 \$\begin{align*}
 \begin{align*}
 \
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

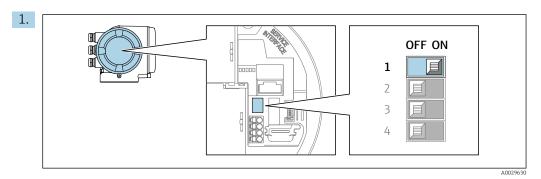
- You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- 3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - ► Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 145$).
 - The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined → ■ 148.
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the "Contrast display" parameter.

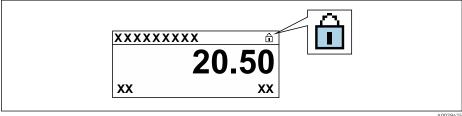
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via PROFINET protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

└ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 152. In addition, on the local display the $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter $\rightarrow \implies$ 152. On the local display, the \implies symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

11 Operation

11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies → 🖺 57. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language → 87
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device \rightarrow $\stackrel{ riangle}{=}$ 276

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

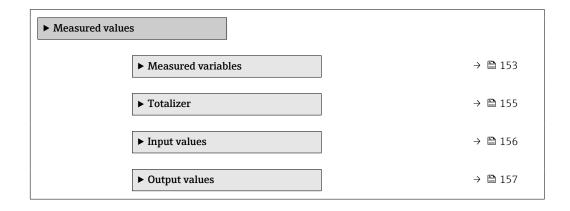
- On the basic settings for the local display \rightarrow 🗎 117
- On the advanced settings for the local display $\rightarrow \implies 134$

11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

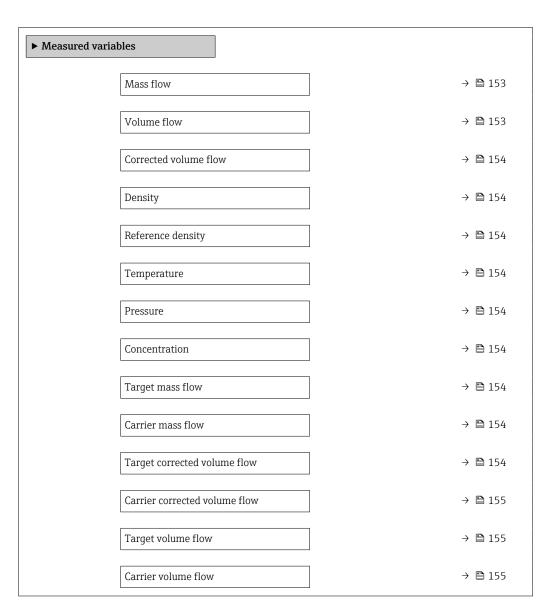


11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Measured variables



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 92)	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 92).	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→ 92)	Signed floating-point number
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter (\rightarrow) 92).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→ 월 93)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 🖺 93)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→ 93).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter (→ 92).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 월 92)	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 92).	Signed floating-point number

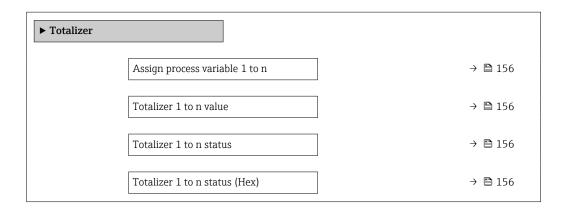
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 92).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		
Target volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 월 92).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier volume flow	parameter. With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 92).	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Totalizer



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	Select process variable for totalizer.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow Target volume flow Carrier rolume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sor	Mass flow
Totalizer 1 to n value	Shows the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing.	Signed floating-point number	0 kg
Totalizer 1 to n status	Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing ('Good', 'Uncertain', 'Bad').	Good Uncertain Bad	Good
Totalizer 1 to n status (Hex)	Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing (Hex).	0 to 255	128

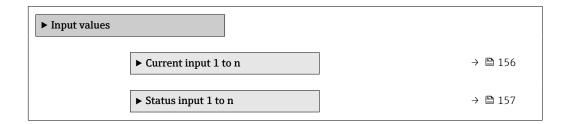
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values

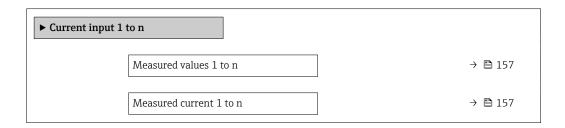


Input values of current input

The Current input 1 to n submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

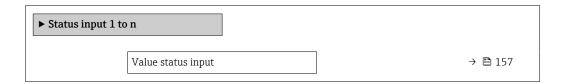
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

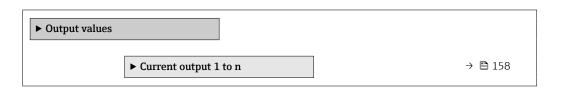
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	HighLow

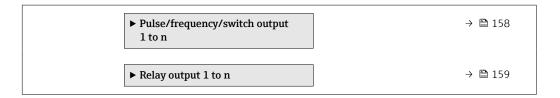
11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values



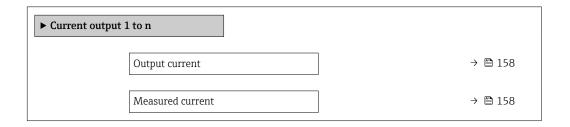


Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

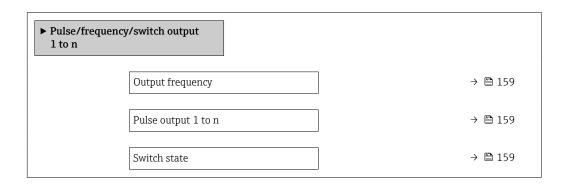
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

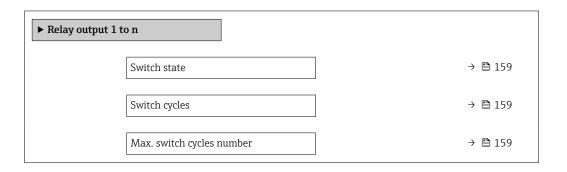
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch state	Shows the current relay switch status.	OpenClosed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 🖺 88)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (→ 🖺 123)

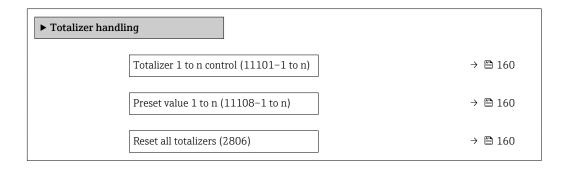
11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu \rightarrow Totalizer handling



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Totalizer 1 to n control	Operate the totalizer.	 Reset + hold Preset + hold Hold Totalize 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	0 kg
Reset all totalizers	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize	Cancel

11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold 1)	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize 1)	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

Show data logging 11.7

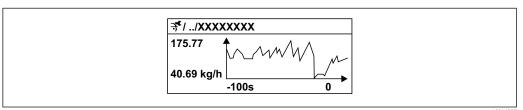
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the Data logging submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.



Pata logging is also available via:

Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



₹ 28 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
- If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🖺 163
Assign channel 2	→ 🖺 164
Assign channel 3	→ 🖺 164
Assign channel 4	→ 🖺 164
Logging interval	→ 🖺 164
Clear logging data	→ 🖺 164
Data logging	→ 🖺 164
Logging delay	→ 🖺 164
Data logging control	→ 🖺 164

Data logging status \rightarrow \cong 164

Entire logging duration \rightarrow \cong 164

162

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow* ■ Density ■ Reference density* ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ Concentration * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Application specific output 0 * ■ Application specific output 1 * ■ Inhomogeneous medium index ■ Suspended bubbles index * ■ HBSI * ■ Raw value mass flow ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation amplitude * ■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Torsion signal asymmetry ■ Torsion signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronics temperature ■ Sensor index coil asymmetry ■ Test point 0 ■ Test point 1 ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 3 *	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 163)	Off
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 163)	Off
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 163)	Off
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	Clear data	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	OverwritingNot overwriting	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	NoneDelete + startStop	None
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	DoneDelay activeActiveStopped	Done
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.8 Gas Fraction Handler

The Gas Fraction Handler improves measurement stability and repeatability in the event of two-phase media and provides valuable diagnostic information for the process.

The function continuously checks for the presence of gas bubbles in liquids or droplets in gases, as this second phase influences the output values for flow and density.

In the case of two-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler stabilizes the output values and enables better readability for operators and easier interpretation by the distributed control system. The level of smoothing is adjusted according to the severity of the disturbances introduced by the second phase. In the case of single-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler does not have any influence on the output values.

Possible options in the Gas Fraction Handler parameter:

- Off: Disables the Gas Fraction Handler. When a second phase is present, large fluctuations in the values output for flow and density will occur.
- Moderate: Use for applications with low levels or intermittent levels of second phase.
- Powerful: Use for applications with very significant levels of second phase.

The Gas Fraction Handler is cumulative to any fixed damping constants applied to flow and density that are set elsewhere in the instrument parameterization.



For detailed information on the parameter descriptions of the Gas Fraction Handler, see the Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \implies 286$

11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Measurement mode



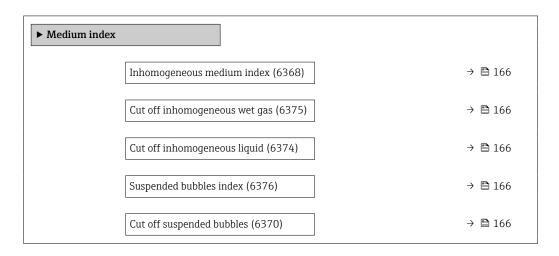
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Gas Fraction Handler	Activates the Gas Fraction Handler function for two phase media.	OffModeratePowerful	Moderate

11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Application → Medium index



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Inhomogeneous medium index	-	Shows the degree of inhomogeneity of the medium.	Signed floating-point number	-
Cut off inhomogeneous wet gas	-	Enter cut off value for wet gas applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.25
Cut off inhomogeneous liquid	-	Enter cut off value for liquid applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.05
Suspended bubbles index	The diagnostic index is only available for Promass Q.	Shows the relative amount of suspended bubbles in the medium.	Signed floating-point number	-
Cut off suspended bubbles	The parameter is only available for Promass Q.	Enter the cut off value for suspended bubbles. Below this value the Index for suspended bubbles' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.05

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedy
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match that specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 251.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + E. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing = + E.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 251.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 🖺 177
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	1. Press 2 s □ + ± ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Set the desired language in the Display language parameter (→ ≌ 140).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part →

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 251.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parametrization errors	Check parameterization and correct it.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

Problem	Possible causes	Remedy
No write access to parameters.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position → 🖺 150.
No write access to parameters.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	 Check user role → □ 57. Enter correct customer-specific access code → □ 57.
No connection to web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 🖺 65.
	Incorrect settings for the Ethernet interface of the computer.	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 🖺 61 → 🖺 61. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
No connection to web server.	Incorrect WLAN access data.	 Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Not connecting to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	No WLAN network available.	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable.	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication.	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible.	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of web browser is incomplete or difficult to read.	Not using optimum version of Web server.	 Use the correct Web browser version ⇒ ≦ 59. Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the web browser.	 JavaScript is not enabled JavaScript cannot be enabled	Enable JavaScript. Enter http://XXX.XXX.XX.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare is not possible via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000).	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

168

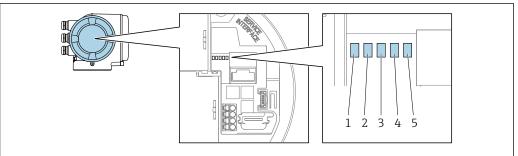
For system integration

Error	Possible causes	Remedy
The PROFINET device name is not displayed correctly and contains coding.	A device name containing one or more underscores has been specified via the automation system.	Specify a correct device name (without underscores) via the automation system.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A002962

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Flashing/network status
- 4 Port 1 active: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- 5 Port 2 active: service interface (CDI)

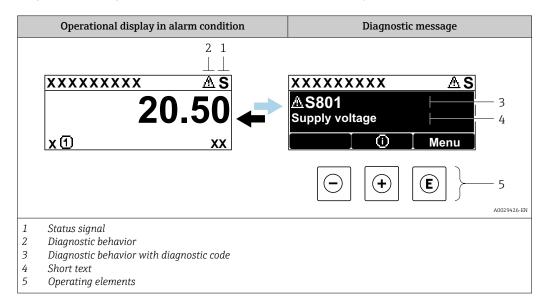
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status/module	Off	Firmware error
	status (normal operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.
3	Flashing/network status	Green	Cyclic data exchange is active.
		Flashing green	Following request from automation system: Flash frequency: 1 Hz (flash functionality: 500 ms on, 500 ms off)
			If no "Name of Station" is defined: Flash frequency: 4 Hz Display: no "Name of Station" available.
		Red	IP address is available but there is no connection to the automation system
		Flashing red	Cyclic data exchange was active but the connection was disconnected: Flash frequency: 3 Hz

LED		Color	Meaning
4 Port 1 active:		Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	PROFINET with Ethernet-APL	White	Connection available, no active communication
		Flashing white	Connection with active communication
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Service interface (CDI- RJ45)	Amber	Connection available but no activity.
		Flashing amber	Activity present.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
 - Via parameter \rightarrow \cong 243
 - Via submenus → 🖺 244

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

Operating elements

Key	Meaning	
(+)	Plus key In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.	
E	Enter key In a menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.	

172

XXXXXXXX AS XXXXXXXX **AS801** Supply voltage x ① 1. $(\mathbf{+})$ Diagnostic list Δ S Diagnostics 1 ∆ S801 Supply voltage Diagnostics 2 **Diagnostics 3** 2. Œ Supply voltage (ID:203) △ S801 0d00h02m25s **—** 5 Increase supply voltage 3. $| \ominus | + | \oplus |$

12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

A0029431-EN

- 29 Message for remedial measures
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press ± (① symbol).

- The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with \pm or \Box and press \Box .
 - ► The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

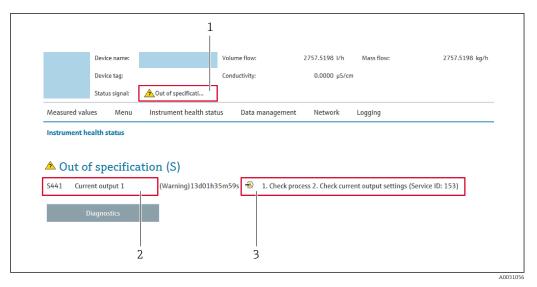
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
 - ► The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

 - Via submenu → 🖺 244

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
W	Function check The device is in the service mode (during a simulation, for example).
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

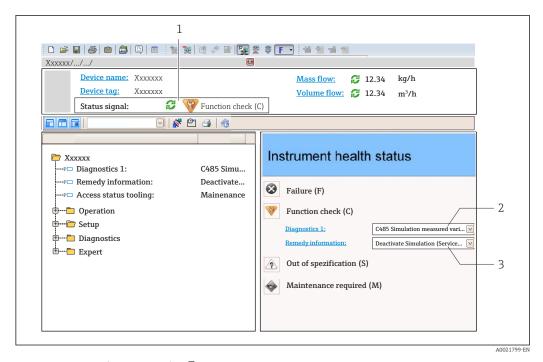
12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \implies 171$
- 2 Diagnostics information $\rightarrow = 172$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
 - Via parameter →

 243
 - Via submenu → 🖺 244

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
 Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
 Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert \rightarrow System \rightarrow Diagnostic handling \rightarrow Diagnostic behavior

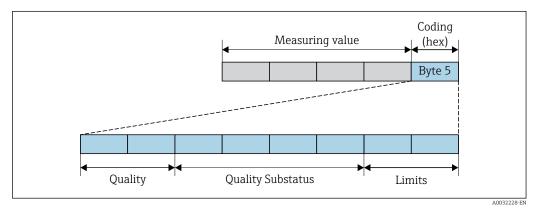
Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFINET and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

Displaying the measured value status

If modules with input data (e.g. Analog Input module, Discrete Input module, Totalizer module, Heartbeat module) are configured for cyclic data transmission, the measured value status is coded as per PROFINET PA Profile 4 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFINET Controller via the status byte. The status byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



■ 30 Structure of the status byte

The content of the status byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the the PROFINET with Ethernet-APL controller via the status byte status information. The two bits for the limits always have the value 0.

Supported status information

Status	Coding (hex)
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27
BAD - Process related	0x28 to 0x2B
BAD - Function check	0x3C to 0x3F
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4C to 0x4F
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68 to 0x6B
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78 to 0x7B
GOOD - OK	0x80 to 0x83
GOOD - Maintenance required	0xA4 to 0xA7
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB
GOOD - Function check	0xBC to 0xBF

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
 - All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
- In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information $\rightarrow \blacksquare 176$

12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions				
No.	Short text					
002	Sensor unknown		Check if the correct sensor is mounted Check if the 2-D matrix code on the sensor is undamaged			
	Measured variable status					
	Quality	Good				
	Quality substatus	Ok				
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83				
	Status signal	F				
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm				
	Influenced measured variable	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oscillation frequence Water density Test point Sensor electronics to GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Inhomogeneous meters Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Exciter current 1 Exciter outpended Exciter current 1 Density Oscillation frequence Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asym 		edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 		

Diagnostic information		formation	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
022	Temperature sensor defective		I. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	ood		
	Quality substatus O	k		
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal F			
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm		
	Influenced measured variables Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity GSV flow GSV flow Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Sacillation frequence Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles External pressure NSV flow Suspended bubbles Suspe			
			Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text					
046	Sensor limit exceeded Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			Check process conditions Check sensor		
] ^Z .			
	Quality	Good				
	Quality substatus	Ok				
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83				
	Status signal	S				
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning				
	Influenced measured variables					
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate 	w 7	 GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asynt Reference density 	ediu s ind wve	um index dex 1 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
062	2 Sensor connection faulty		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Management respirable atomic	Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor	
	Quality G	ood	•
	Quality substatus O	k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass glow Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr: E (ISEM)	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic ir	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
063	Exciter current faulty				nnection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Measured variable status			 Check or replace sens Replace sensor 	sor electronic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 		GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flow Torsion signal asyn Reference density	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text			
082	Data storage inconsistent			Check module connecti	ions
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	W	Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Coscillation frequent Coscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asymptotics.	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text		
083	Memory content inconsistent		Restart device Restore S-DAT data	
	Measured variable status	asured variable status		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w Suspended bubbles	edium index s index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information			Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text			
119	Sensor initialization active			Sensor initialization in	progress, please wait
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		-	
	Status signal	С		-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N W 7	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Measured variable status [from the factory] $^{1)}$		Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
141	Zero adjustment failed		1. Check process conditions
	Measured variable status		2. Repeat commissioning procedure 3. Check sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
142	Sensor index coil asymmetry to	oo high	Check sensor	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	nfluenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	GSV flow GSV flow al Kinematic v Mass flow Oil mass flo Water mass Inhomogen Suspended HBSI NSV flow NSV flow al External pre Exciter curr Exciter curr Oscillation if Raw value r S&W volum	w s flow eous medium index bubbles index ternative essure ent 1 ent 2 frequency 1 frequency 2 mass flow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sh	nort text	
144	Measurement error too high		1. Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check or change sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	arm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternat External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation freque Oscillation freque Raw value mass fl S&W volume flow Torsion signal asy 	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text		
201	Electronics faulty		Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Replace electronics	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	ve dedium index s index ve ncy 1 ncy 2 pw	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
242	Firmware incompatible		1. Check firmware version
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or replace electronic module
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
252	Module incompatible		1. Check electronic modules
	Measured variable status		Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) Replace electronic modules
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
262	62 Module connection interrupted		Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module
	Measured variable status		(ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
270	1		1. Restart device		
				2. Replace main electr	onic module
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 		 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information			Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text			
271	Main electronics faulty		1. Restart device		
	Measured variable status			2. Replace main electro	onic module
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w w	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text				
272	Main electronics faulty			Restart device	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N	 Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn 	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2 w	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
273	Main electronics defective Measured variable status			play emergency operation	
				2. Replace main electr	onics
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 		 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text			
275	I/O module defective			Change I/O module	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity		 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2 w	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text			
276	I/O module faulty		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Paw value mass flow Sensor or electronics of GSV flow alternation Mass flow Oil density Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry 		nedium index s index ive ncy 1 ncy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
283	Memory content inconsistent		Restart device		
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	Influenced measured variables Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Water density Sensor index coil asymmetry Sexitate current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequency Water density Sensor index coil asymmetry Suspended bubbles External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequency Sew volume flow Raw value mass flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Soscillation frequency Sew volume flow Sew volume flow Sew volume flow Sew volume flow Torsion signal asym		edium index index ore	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic i	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text		
302	Device verification active	Device verification active		ctive, please wait.
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Oil mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles Sensor index coil asymmetry Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oscillation frequen Water density Test point Raw value mass flow Torsion signal asym 		ow s flow leous medium index bubbles index Iternative lessure leent 1 leent 2 frequency 1 frequency 2 mass flow lee flow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')
	Measured variable status		2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured var	iables	
	-		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
304	Device verification failed		1. Check verification report
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	Repeat commissioning procedure Check sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

202

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty		Maintenance required!		
	Measured variable status			Do not reset device	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	M			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
330	Flash file invalid			1. Update firmware of	device
	Measured variable status			2. Restart device	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	M			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oscillation frequentiation Water density Test point Sensor electronics to GSV flow Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous meters Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequentiation Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry 		edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
331	Firmware update failed	Firmware update failed		Update firmware of a Restart device	device
	Measured variable status			2. Restart device	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
332	Writing in HistoROM backup fa	ailed		1. Replace user interfa	
	Measured variable status			2. Ex d/XP: replace tra	nsmitter
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Oil mass flow Uil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles Sensor index coil asymmetry HBSI Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 External pressure Oscillation damping 2 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Density Oscillation frequen Water density Oscillation frequen Test point Raw value mass flow Torsion signal asymmetry 		edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty			1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status			2. Check electronic mo 3. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	- G - G - K - N - O - W - In - N - N - N - E - E - C - O - O - W	SV flow SV flow alternativ Linematic viscosity Aass flow Dil mass flow Vater mass flow Inhomogeneous me uspended bubbles	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
369	Matrix code scanner defective			Replace matrix code sc	anner
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oscillation frequence Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles NSV flow NSV flow External pressure Oscillation frequence Water density Test point Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asym 		ve edium index s index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
371	Temperature sensor defective			Contact service	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	M			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Oscillation frequen Water density Test point Pasensor electronics of GSV flow Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn Torsion signal asyn 		edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text	
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) fault	у	1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous metric of the mass flow Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbles Exciter mass flow NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow Description Oscillation frequen Sexciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Sexillation frequen SexW volume flow Torsion signal asym 		Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) fault	ту	Transfer data or reset device
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative ve

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
374	Sensor electronics (ISEM) fault	у		Restart device Check if failure recurs	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)		3. Replace sensor electro	nic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Diagnostic behavior Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	2S			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity Reference density 		edium index index ve	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

212

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text	
375	I/O- 1 to n communication fail	ed	1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Oil mass flow Inhomogeneous metry Suspended bubbles Sensor index coil asymmetry Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oscillation frequent Water density Oscillation frequent Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics of GSV flow Minhomogeneous metric or inhomogeneous metric or inhomogeneous		Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Tedium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text				
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty				onnection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Measured variable status			2. Replace main electro 3. Replace sensor elect	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	V	Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flos S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
382	Data storage			1. Insert T-DAT	
	Measured variable status			2. Replace T-DAT	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	2S			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	. C	Sensor electronics of SSV flow GSV flow GSV flow alternative Six flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Mater mass flow mhomogeneous means flow MSV flow alternative Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Descillation frequent Caw value mass flow wolume flow forsion signal asyn	edium index s index we ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
383	Memory content		Reset device	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables		<u>'</u>	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Suspended bubbles Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Oscillation frequenties Water density Test point Raw value mass flow Sensor index circle output Mass flow Mater mass flow Inhomogeneous menticular index outputs Suspended bubbles Suspended bubbl		ve v	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
387	HistoROM data faulty		Contact service organization
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
410	Data transfer failed		1. Retry data transfer	
	Measured variable status		2. Check connection	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text			
412	Processing download			Download active, please	e wait
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	W	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 uw	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
431	Trim 1 to n required		Carry out trim
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variab	oles	
	-		

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text		
437	Configuration incompatible		Update firmware	
	Measured variable status		2. Execute factory reset	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F	_	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	_	
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	ve y nedium index s index ive ncy 1 ncy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
438	Dataset different		1. Check dataset file
	Measured variable status		Check device parameterization Download new device parameterization
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	2	Short text	
441	Current output 1 to n saturated		Check current output settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables	les	
	-		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
ı42	Frequency output 1 saturated		1. Check frequency output settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
443	1		Check pulse output settings
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	:	Short text	
444	Current input 1 to n saturated	d	1. Check current input settings
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		Check connected device Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Measured values		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic inf	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text		
453	Flow override active		Deactivate flow override	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus C)k		
	Coding (hex) 0	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal C	,		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyne	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
484	Failure mode simulation active		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables	3		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequente Raw value mass floes S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	ort text			
485	Process variable simulation act	Process variable simulation active		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es .			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	v	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn Reference density	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
486	Current input 1 to n simulation active		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Measured values		

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
491	Current output 1 to n simul	ation active	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
_	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
492	Frequency output 1 to n simulation active		Deactivate simulation frequency output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
Short text		
Pulse output simulation a	ctive	Deactivate simulation pulse output
Measured variable status		
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
	Pulse output simulation at Measured variable status Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior Influenced measured variables	Short text Pulse output simulation active Measured variable status Quality Good Quality substatus Ok Coding (hex) Ox80 to 0x83 Status signal C Diagnostic behavior Warning Influenced measured variables

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
494	Switch output 1 to n simulation active		Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions
•	Short text	
Diagnostic event simulat	ion active	Deactivate simulation
Measured variable state	18	
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured va	riables	

	Diagnosti	information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
496	Status input 1 to n simulation	active	Deactivate simulation status input
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagno	estic information	Remedy instructions
Vo.		Short text	
20	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration
	Measured variable status		2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	:	Short text	
528	Concentration calculation not possible		Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm
	Measured variable status		Check concentration settings Check measured values, e.q. density or temperature
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Density Mass flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow 		Target volume flowVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	Short text	
529	Concentration calculation not accurate		Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm
	Measured variable status		Check concentration settings Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Density Mass flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow 		Target volume flowVolume flow

	Diagno	estic information	Remedy instructions
Vo.		Short text	
37	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	:	Short text	
594	Relay output 1 to n simulation	n active	Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
803	Loop current 1 faulty		1. Check wiring
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
830	Ambient temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing		
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory]	1)		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior Warning				
	Influenced measured variable	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate 	w ,	 GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asynt Reference density 	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
831	Ambient temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	
	Quality G	ood	
	Quality substatus O	k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass glow Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn e (ISEM)	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
832	Electronics temperature too high		Reduce ambient temper	rature	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory]	1)		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior Warning				
	Influenced measured variable	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	W	 Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn 	edium index index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

232

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text			
833	Electronics temperature too lov	W		Increase ambient temp	perature
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1	.)		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N W	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic in	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	She	ort text	
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature
	Measured variable status [from	m the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables	S	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequentillation frequentilla	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic info	ormation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	
	Quality Go	ood	
	Quality substatus Ol	k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic ir	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
842	Process value below limit		1. Decrease process value	е
	Measured variable status [from	m the factory] ¹⁾	Check application Check sensor	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables	S		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2 w	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

236

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Adjust detection limits
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Application specific output Application specific output Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	w Inhomogeneous n Suspended bubble HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternat External pressure	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow s index Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
882	Input signal faulty		Check input signal parameterization
	Measured variable status		Check external device Check process conditions
	Quality	Bad	-
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	s	hort text	
910	Tubes not oscillating		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
			Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Check sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variabl	es	
	-		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text	
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	2. Increase system pressure
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	_
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequer Raw value mass floes S&W volume flow Torsion signal asy	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Tedium index Sindex Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	2. Check electronic modules or sensor
	Quality G	ood	
	Quality substatus O	k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass guspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn e (ISEM)	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
915	Viscosity ouf of specification		1. Avoid 2-phase flow	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	Increase system pressure Verify viscosity and density are within range	
	Quality	Good	4. Check process conditions	
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
941	API/ASTM temperature out of	specificat.	1. Check process temperature with selected API/ASTM commodity group
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] 1)	2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variabl	es	
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow Reference density and Corrected volume flow 	Water volume flowWater cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
942	API/ASTM density out of spec	cification	Check process density with selected API/ASTM commodity group
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] 1)	2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	les	
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternatives S&W volume flow Reference density and Corrected volume flow 	Water volume flowWater cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
943	API pressure out of specification	on	Check process pressure with selected API commodity group	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Check API related parameters	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow Reference density and Corrected volume for 	Water volume flowWater cut	

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Test point Test point 	 Dynamic viscosity Kinematic viscosity Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen 	edium index index Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity cy 1 Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [from	m the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables	S	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequer Oscillation frequer Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

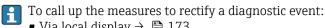
¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

242

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	S	hort text		
984	Condensation risk		1. Decrease ambient temperature	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Increase medium temperature	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.



■ Via local display → 🖺 173

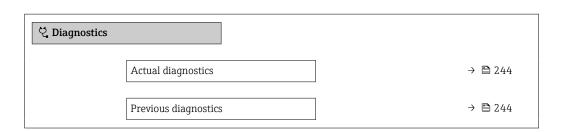
■ Via web browser → 🖺 174

■ Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🖺 175

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu → 🖺 244

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu





Parameter overview with brief description

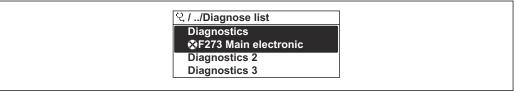
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

31 Taking the example of the local display

- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
 - Via local display \rightarrow \triangleq 173
 - Via web browser $\rightarrow \blacksquare 174$
 - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 175
 - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🖺 175

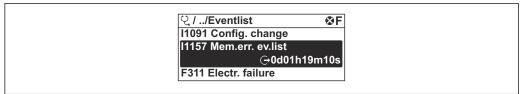
12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



 \blacksquare 32 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 177
- Information events \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 245

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
 - ①: Occurrence of the event
 - ⊕: End of the event
- Information event
 - €: Occurrence of the event
- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
 - Via local display →

 173

 - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🗎 175
- For filtering the displayed event messages $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 245$

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

 $Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options$

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed

Info number	Info name
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I11280	ZeroPT verified and adjustm. recommended
I11281	ZeroPT verif. and adjust. not recommend.
I1137	Electronics changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronics temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated

Info number	Info name		
I1626	Write protection deactivated		
I1627	Web server: login successful		
I1628	Display: login successful		
I1629	CDI: login successful		
I1631	Web server access changed		
I1632	Display: login failed		
I1633	CDI: login failed		
I1634	Reset to factory settings		
I1635	Reset to delivery settings		
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached		
I1649	Hardware write protection activated		
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated		
I1712	New flash file received		
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed		
I1726	Configuration backup failed		

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 146$).

12.11.1 Function scope of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description		
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.		
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.		
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.		

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information

▶ Device information			
Device tag	→ 🖺 248		
Serial number	→ 🖺 248		
Firmware version	→ 🖺 248		

Device name	→ 🖺 248
Manufacturer	→ 🖺 248
Order code	→ 🖺 248
Extended order code 1	→ 🖺 248
Extended order code 2	→ 🖺 248
Extended order code 3	→ 🖺 249
ENP version	→ 🖺 249

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point. Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters		Promass
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. Cubemass 300/500 The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.		-
Device name	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters		Prowirl
Manufacturer	Displays the manufacturer.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Endress+Hauser
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.		-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00

12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
2023	01.00.zz	Option 61	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA02109D/06/EN/01.21

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version using the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
 - \blacksquare In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com \to Downloads
 - Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 8C3B
 The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.1.2 Interior cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: $\rightarrow \triangleq 253 \rightarrow \triangleq 254$

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General information

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database and Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

- Measuring device serial number:
 - Is located on the nameplate of the device.
 - Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→

 248) in the Device information submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

 $oldsymbol{ol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{ol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{ol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{oldsymbol{ol}}}}}}}}}}$

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the web page for information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
 - ► Select the region.
- 2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

▲ WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

A WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

► Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ► Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software Order code: 8X3BXX Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	 If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control" If ordered separately: Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001
	Mounting bracket for DKX001 ■ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2" ■ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960 Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002
	Further information on display and operating module DKX001→ 277. Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".
	 The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → 67. Order number: 71351317
	Installation Instructions EA01238D
Weather protection cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.
	Order number: 71343505
	Installation Instructions EA01160D

15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Fieldgate FXA42	Is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices	
	 Technical Information TI01297S Operating Instructions BA01778S Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42 	
Field Xpert SMT50	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.	
	 Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt50 	
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.	
	 Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt70 	
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1. Technical Information TI01418S Operating Instructions BA01923S Product page: www.endress.com/smt77	

15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: Choice of measuring devices with industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy. Graphic illustration of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.
	Applicator is available: • Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator • As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle. W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime. Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, see: www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement

Accessory	Description
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices. Innovation brochure IN01047S

15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	 Technical Information TI00133R Operating Instructions BA00247R
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value. Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P
	■ Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value. Technical Information TI00383P Operating Instructions BA00271P
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature. [Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
	Information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $

16.3 Input

Measured variable

Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	1/24	0 to 20	0 to 0.735
2	1/12	0 to 100	0 to 3.675
4	1/8	0 to 450	0 to 16.54
6	1/4	0 to 1000	0 to 36.75

Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{max(G)} = minimum \ of \qquad \qquad (\dot{m}_{max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x \) \ and \ \ \label{eq:max_max_fit}$$

$$(\rho_G \cdot (c_G/2) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

m _{max(G)}	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
m _{max(F)}	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{m}_{ max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{ max(F)}$
ρ _G	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions
х	Limitation constant for max. gas flow [kg/m³]
c_G	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
d _i	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
n = 1	Number of measuring tubes

DN		х
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m³]
1	1/24	20
2	1/12	20
4	1/8	20
6	1/4	20

If calculating the full scale value using the two formulas:

- 1. Calculate the full scale value with both formulas.
- 2. The smaller value is the value that must be used.

Recommended measuring range

i Flo

Flow limit \rightarrow \triangleq 274

Operable flow range

Over 1000:1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

Input signal

External measured values

To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device:

- Operating pressure to increase accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases
- Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 🖺 255

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	 4 to 20 mA (active) 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	PressureTemperatureDensity

Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC -3 to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms

258

Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	 Off Reset the individual totalizers separately Reset all totalizers Flow override

16.4 Output

Output signal

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device use	Device connection to an APL field switch The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: ■ If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC ¹¹ ■ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA, for instance): ■ Maximum input voltage: 15 V _{DC}
	■ Minimum output values: 0.54 W
	 Device connection to an SPE switch In non-hazardous areas, the device can be used with a suitable SPE switch: The device can be connected to an SPE switch with a maximum voltage of 30 V_{DC} and a minimum output power of 1.85 W. The SPE switch must support the 10BASE-T1L standard and the PoDL power classes 10, 11 or 12 and have a function to disable power class recognition.
PROFINET	According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784
Ethernet-APL	According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	10 Mbit/s
Current consumption	Transmitter • Max. 400 mA(24 V) • Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 30 V
Network connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

¹⁾ For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: Active Passive
Current span	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to $700~\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

260

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: Active Passive Passive NAMUR Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	Mass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000Hz (f $_{\text{max}}$ = 12500Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	 DC 30 V, 0.1 A AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device diagnostics	Diagnostics according to PROFINET PA Profile 4

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US
	■ Min. value: 3.59 mA
	■ Max. value: 22.5 mA
	■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA
	■ Actual value
	Last valid value

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA
	■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from: Actual value No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from: Actual value O Hz Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from: Current status Open Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	Current status
	■ Open
	■ Closed

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes				
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version:				
	Supply voltage active				
	■ Data transmission active				
	 Device alarm/error has occurred 				
	PROFINET network available				
	PROFINET connection established				
	PROFINET blinking feature				
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes → 🖺 169				

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

protocol-specific data

Protocol	Application layer protocol for decentral device periphery and distributed automation, Version 2.43		
Communication type	Ethernet Advanced Physical Layer 10BASE-T1L		
Conformance Class	Conformance Class B (PA)		
Netload Class	PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbit/s		
Baud rates	10 Mbit/s Full-duplex		
Cycle times	64 ms		
Polarity	Automatic correction of crossed "APL signal +" and "APL signal -" signal lines		
Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)	Not possible (point-to-point connection to APL field switch)		
System redundancy support	System redundancy S2 (2 AR with 1 NAP)		
Device profile	PROFINET PA profile 4 (Application interface identifier API: 0x9700)		
Manufacturer ID	17		
Device type ID	0xA43B		
Device description files (GSD, DTM, FDI)	Information and files at: ■ www.endress.com → Download Area ■ www.profibus.com		
Supported connections	 2x AR (IO Controller AR) 2x AR (IO Supervisor Device AR connection allowed) 		
Configuration options for measuring device	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert) Integrated Web server via Web browser and IP address Device master file (GSD), can be read out via the integrated Web server of the measuring device. Onsite operation 		
Configuration of the device name	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) DCP protocol Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert) Integrated Web server 		

Supported functions	 Identification & Maintenance, simple device identifier via: Control system Nameplate Measured value status The process variables are communicated with a measured value status Blinking feature via the local display for simple device identification and assignment Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM with FDI package)
System integration	Information regarding system integration . Cyclic data transmission Overview and description of the modules Status coding Factory setting

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 33$

Available device plugs $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 33$

Pin assignment, device plug $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 33$

Supply voltage

Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	_
Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz
Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	-
Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption

Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
-------------------	---

Current consumption

Transmitter

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Overcurrent protection element

The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.

- The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.
- Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.

Electrical connection	→ 🗎 34				
Potential equalization	→ 🗎 37				
Terminals		Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm ² (24 to 12 AWG).			
Cable entries	 Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cab Thread for cable entry: NPT ½" G ½" M20 	■ NPT ½" ■ G ½"			
Cable specification	→ 🖺 30				
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations → 🗎 266				
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II			
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Up to 1200 V between cable and ground, for max. 5 s			
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Up to 500 V between cable and ground			

16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)
- Specifications as per calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025.
- To obtain measured errors, use the *Applicator* sizing tool $\rightarrow \triangleq 254$

Maximum measured error

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base accuracy

Page 1 Design fundamentals → 🖺 270

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

Mass flow (gases)

±0.50 % o.r.

±0.10 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration 1)	Wide-range Density specification ^{2) 3)}	
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	
±0.0005	±0.02	±0.002	

- 1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range
- Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +5 to +80 $^{\circ}$ C (+41 to +176 $^{\circ}$ F)
- 3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Temperature

 $\pm 0.5 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.9 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h] [lb/min]		
1	1/24	0.0008	0.00003	
2	1/12	0.002	0.00007	
4	1/8	0.014	0.0005	
6	1/4	0.02	0.0007	

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on the nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
1	20	2	1	0.4	0.2	0.04
2	100	10	5	2	1	0.2
4	450	45	22.5	9	4.5	0.9
6	1000	100	50	20	10	2

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
1/24	0.735	0.074	0.037	0.015	0.007	0.001
1/12	3.675	0.368	0.184	0.074	0.037	0.007
1/8	16.54	1.654	0.827	0.331	0.165	0.033
1/4	36.75	3.675	1.838	0.735	0.368	0.074

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	+5 uA
1100011009	=> p11

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability



Page 1 Design fundamentals → 🖺 270

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.05 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

 $\pm 0.00025 \text{ g/cm}^3$

Temperature

 $\pm 0.25 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.0025 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.45 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.0015 \cdot (\text{T}-32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 μA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature

Mass flow and volume flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measured error of the sensors is typically ±0.0002 %o.f.s./°C $(\pm 0.0001 \% \text{ o.f.s./°F}).$

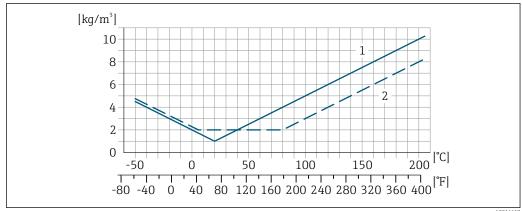
The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

Density

If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measured error of the sensors is typically ± 0.00005 g/cm³/°C (± 0.000025 g/cm³/°F). Field density adjustment is possible.

Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 267$) the measured error is $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°C } (\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°F})$



- Field density adjustment, for example at +20 $^{\circ}$ C (+68 $^{\circ}$ F)
- Special density calibration

Temperature

 $\pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.005 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Influence of medium pressure

The tables below show the effect that a difference in pressure between the calibration pressure and the process pressure has on the accuracy in the case of the mass flow and density.

o.r. = of reading



It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.



Operating Instructions .

D	N	[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
1	1/24	-0.001	-0.00007
2	1/12	0	0
4	1/8	-0.005	-0.0004
6	1/4	-0.003	-0.0002

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

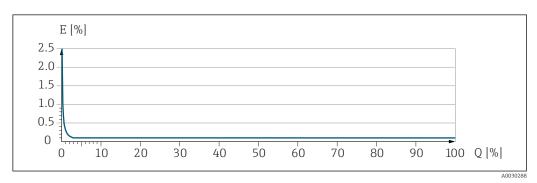
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	NUELDO
< ZeroPoint · 100	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021333	A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± ½ · ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021336	A0021337

Example of maximum measured error



- E Maximum measured error in % o.r. (example)
- Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements

→ 🖺 21

16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range

→ 🖺 23

Temperature tables

Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.

For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature

 $-50 \text{ to } +80 ^{\circ}\text{C} (-58 \text{ to } +176 ^{\circ}\text{F})$

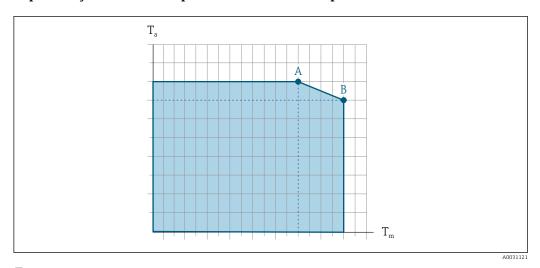
Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)						
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.						
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1 ■ ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft) > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)						
Degree of protection	Transmitter						
	 IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 						
	Optional						
	External WLAN antenna						
	IP67						
Vibration- and shock-	Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6						
resistance	■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak ■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak						
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64						
	 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz Total: 1.54 g rms 						
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27						
	6 ms 30 g						
	Rough handling shocks, according to IEC 60068-2-31						
Interior cleaning	 Cleaning in place (CIP) Sterilization in place (SIP) 						
	Options Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA						
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing: Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid						
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.						
	This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.						

16.9 Process

Medium temperature range

 $-50 \text{ to } +205 ^{\circ}\text{C} (-58 \text{ to } +401 ^{\circ}\text{F})$

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



 \blacksquare 33 Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

T_a Ambient temperature

 T_m Medium temperature

- A Maximum permitted medium temperature T_m at $T_{a\,max}$ = 60 °C (140 °F); higher medium temperatures T_m require a reduction in the ambient temperature T_a
- B Maximum permitted ambient temperature T_a for the maximum specified medium temperature T_m of the sensor
- Values for devices that are used in the hazardous area: Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device $\rightarrow \triangleq 285$.

Not insulated			Insulated				
A		В		A		В	
T _a	T _m	Ta	T _m	T _a	T_{m}	T _a	T _m
60 °C (140 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	120 °C (248 °F)	55 °C (131 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Seals

For mounting sets with screwed-on connections:

- Viton: -15 to +200 °C (-5 to +392 °F)
- EPDM: -40 to +160 °C (-40 to +320 °F)
- Silicone: -60 to +200 °C (-76 to +392 °F)
- Kalrez: -20 to +275 °C (-4 to +527 °F)

Density

0 to 5000 kg/m^3 (0 to 312 lb/cf)

Pressure-temperature ratings



For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

Rupture disk

To quarantee the safety of the measuring device, the device version with a rupture disk with a triggering pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi) is the standard version used. Special mounting instructions $\rightarrow \triangleq 24$.

Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

- For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring" range" section $\rightarrow \triangleq 257$
- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- For gas measurement the following rules apply:
 - The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity
 - The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula
- To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool $\rightarrow \triangleq 254$

Pressure loss

To calculate the pressure loss, use the *Applicator* sizing tool $\rightarrow \triangleq 254$

System pressure

 $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 23$

16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with VCO couplings. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

Transmitter version for the hazardous area

(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)

Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
1 to 6	5.3

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
½4 to ¼	12

274

Materials

Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass

Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
Compression many wizo ^ 1.5	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G 1/2"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)

Process connections

VCO connection:

VCO connection: stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)

Adapter for DN 15 flange according to EN 1092-1 (DIN2501) / according to ASME B 16.5 / as per JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)

NPTF adapter:

Stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)



Available process connections→ 🖺 276

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

Seals for mounting kit

- Viton
- EPDM
- Silicone
- Kalrez

Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
 - ASME B16.5 flange
 - JIS B2220 flange
- VCO connections:
 - 4-VCO-4
 - 8-VCO-4
- Adapter for VCO connections:
 - Flange EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - Flange ASME B16.5
 - Flange JIS B2220
 - NPT
- i

Process connection materials $\rightarrow \triangleq 275$

Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium. The following surface roughness categories can be ordered. Not polished

16.11 Operability

Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

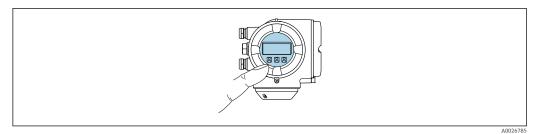
- Via local operation
- English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser
 - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

Local operation

Via display module

Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"
- 📔 Information about WLAN interface → 🗎 67



■ 34 Operation with touch control

Display elements

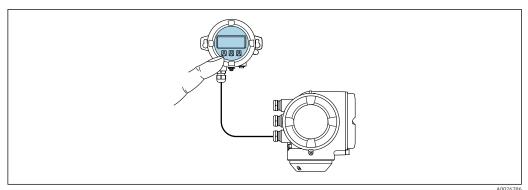
- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ±, □. ■
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

- - The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
 - If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module.
 Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



35 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 🖺 31

Dimensions



Information about dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→ 🖺 66
Service interface	→ 🖺 67

Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interface	Special Documentation for the device → 🗎 286
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🖺 254
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🖺 254

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	 All fieldbus protocols WLAN interface Bluetooth CDI-RJ45 service interface 	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smart phone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🖺 254

Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com \rightarrow Download Area

Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, the the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via the WLAN interface . The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed and allows users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

Access to the network is required for the Ethernet-APL connection.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration

1 Web server special documentation → 🖺 286

HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example Parameter data record backup Device firmware package Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: GSDML for PROFINET 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Peakhold indicator (min/max values) Totalizer values 	 Sensor data: nominal diameter etc. Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
 Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
 HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
 Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission

Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSDML for PROFINET

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100
 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text
 description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals that are available for the product can be selected via the Product Configurator at www.endress.com:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Configuration**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd.

Floats Road

Manchester M23 9NF

United Kingdom

www.uk.endress.com

Ex approval

The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.

Certification PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

PROFINET interface

The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. / PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified according to:
 - Test specification for PROFINET devices
 - PROFINET PA Profile 4
 - PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbps
 - APL conformance test
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)
- The device supports PROFINET S2 system redundancy.

Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.



For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation → 🖺 286

Additional certification

CRN approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

Tests and certificates

- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts and sensor housing
- Pressure test, internal process, inspection certificate
- PMI test (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report

Other standards and quidelines

■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ IEC/EN 61326-2-3

Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).

■ NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

■ NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

■ NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

■ NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

■ NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

■ NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

■ ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 285$

Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

Heartbeat Verification

Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.

Heartbeat Monitoring

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions using these data and other information about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, formation of buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.q. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol
- Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device. $\label{eq:continuous}$

Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.



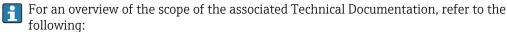
For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available for order → 🖺 253

Supplementary documentation



- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Cubemass C	KA01217D

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01517D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Cubemass C 300	TI01271D

Description of Device Parameters

	Documentatio	n code						
Measuring device	HART	FOUNDATIO N Fieldbus	PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP	Modbus RS485	EtherNet/IP	PROFINET	PROFINET with Ethernet- APL
Cubemass 300	GP01086D	GP01095D	GP01087D	GP01138D	GP01088D	GP01116D	GP01117D	GP01171D

Supplementary devicedependent documentation

Safety instructions for the supplementary deviceSafety instructions for the supplementary device-

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01480D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01481D
cCSAus XP	XA01482D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01506D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01508D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01483D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01484D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01485D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01486D
JPN Ex d	XA01777D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D

Contents	Documentation code
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD02760D
Heartbeat Technology	SD02729D
Concentration measurement	SD02737D

Installation Instructions

Contents	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and	■ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → 🖺 251
accessories	■ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 🗎 253

Index

A	Connection tools
Access authorization to parameters	Context menu
Read access	Calling up
Write access	Closing
Access code	Explanation
Incorrect input	Current consumption
Adapting the diagnostic behavior 176	Cyclic data transmission
Additional certification	D
Ambient conditions	D
Mechanical load	Date of manufacture
Operating height	Declaration of Conformity
Relative humidity	Define access code
Ambient temperature	Degree of protection
Influence	Density
Ambient temperature range 272	Density adjustment
Analog Output module 81	Design fundamentals Maximum measured error 270
Application	
Application packages	Repeatability
Applicator	Device description files
Approvals	Device locking, status
В	Device master file
	GSD
Binary Input module	Device name
Binary Output module	Sensor
C	Transmitter
Cable entries	Device repair
Technical data	Device revision
Cable entry	Device type ID
Degree of protection	Device Viewer
CE mark	DeviceCare
Certificates	Device description file
Certification PROFINET with Ethernet-APL 282	Diagnostic behavior
Check	Explanation
Connection	Symbols
Installation	Diagnostic information
Checklist	Design, description 172, 175
Post-connection check 43	DeviceCare
Post-installation check	FieldCare
Cleaning	Light emitting diodes
Cleaning in place (CIP)	Local display
Exterior cleaning	Overview
Interior cleaning	Remedial measures
Sterilization in place (SIP)	Web browser
Cleaning in place (CIP)	Diagnostic list
Climate class	Diagnostic message
Commissioning	Diagnostics
Advanced settings	Symbols
Configuring the measuring device	Dimensions
Connecting the manufing daying	DIP switch
Connecting the measuring device	see Write protection switch Direct access
Connecting the signal cables	Direct access code
Connection Connection	Disabling write protection
see Electrical connection	Display
Connection preparations	see Local display
connection preparations	oce boen moping

Display and operating module DKX001 277 Display area For operational display 47 In the navigation view 50 Display values For locking status 152 Disposal 252 Document Function 6 Symbols 6 Document function 6 Document information 6 Down pipe 21	Version
r	H Handware comits and tastion
E Editing views	Hardware write protection
Editing view	Calling up
Using operating elements	Closing
Electrical connection	Explanation
Degree of protection	HistoROM
Measuring device	Ī
Operating tools	Identifying the measuring device
Via APL network	Incoming acceptance
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 67 Via WLAN interface 67	Influence
RSLogix 5000	Ambient temperature 269
Web server 67	Medium pressure 270
WLAN interface 67	Medium temperature
Electromagnetic compatibility	Inlet runs 22 Input 257
Electronics module	Inspection
Enabling write protection	Received goods
Endress+Hauser services	Intended use
Maintenance	Interior cleaning
Repair	L
Environment	Languages, operation options
Storage temperature	Line recorder
Error messages	Local display
see Diagnostic messages	Navigation view 49
Event list	see Diagnostic message
Event logbook	see In alarm condition
Ex approval	see Operational display Text editor
Extended order code	Low flow cut off
Sensor	
Exterior cleaning	M
	Main electronics module
F	Maintenance tasks
Field of application	Manufacturer ID
Residual risks	Mass module
Device description file	Mass Totalizer Control module
Establishing a connection 69	Materials
Function	Maximum measured error
User interface	Measured values see Process variables
Filtering the event logbook 245	Measurement accuracy
Firmware Release date	Measuring and test equipment
resease date	

288

Measuring device Configuration	Navigation path (navigation view) 49 Navigation view
Conversion	In the submenu 49
Disposal	In the wizard 49
Mounting the sensor	Numeric editor
Preparing for electrical connection	
Preparing for mounting 27	0
Removing	Onsite display
Repairs	Numeric editor
Structure	Operable flow range
Switching on	Operating elements
Measuring principle	Operating height
Measuring range	Operating keys
For gases	see Operating elements
For liquids	Operating menu
Measuring range, recommended	Menus, submenus 45
Measuring system	Structure
	Submenus and user roles
Mechanical load	Operating philosophy
Medium pressure	
Influence	Operation
Medium temperature	Operation options
Influence	Operational display
Menu	Operational safety
Diagnostics	Order code
Setup	Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Menus	Outlet runs
For measuring device configuration 88	Output signal
For specific settings	Output variables
Module	n
Analog output	P
Binary Input	Packaging disposal
Binary Output 82	Parameter
Mass 78	Changing
Mass Totalizer Control	Entering values or text
Totalizer	Parameter settings
Totalizer	Administration (Submenu) 145
Totalizer Control 80	Advanced setup (Submenu)
Mounting	APL port (Submenu)
Mounting dimensions	Configuration backup (Submenu) 143
see Dimensions	Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 124
Mounting location	Current input
Mounting preparations	Current input (Wizard)
Mounting requirements	Current input 1 to n (Submenu) 156
Dimensions	Current output
Down pipe	Current output (Wizard)
Inlet and outlet runs	Data logging (Submenu)
Mounting location	Define access code (Wizard) 145
Orientation	Density adjustment (Wizard) 126
Rupture disk	Device information (Submenu) 247
=	Diagnostics (Menu)
Sensor heating	Display (Submenu)
System pressure	Display (Wizard)
Thermal insulation	I/O configuration
Vibrations	I/O configuration (Submenu) 100
Mounting tool	Low flow cut off (Wizard)
N	Mass flow (Submenu)
	Measured variables (Submenu)
Nameplate 17	Measurement mode (Submenu)
Sensor	Medium index (Submenu)
Transmitter	iviculum muca (Submemu)

Medium selection (Wizard)	Repeatability
Network diagnostics (Submenu) 91 Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) 122	Replacement
Pulse/frequency/switch output 106	Device components
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	Response time
	Return
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 158	Rupture disk
Relay output	Safety instructions
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	Triggering pressure
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	inggering pressure
Reset access code (Submenu)	S
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	Safety
Service interface (Submenu) 90	Seals
Setup (Menu)	Medium temperature range 273
Simulation (Submenu)	Sensor
Status input	Mounting
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 157	Sensor heating
Status input 1 to n (Wizard) 102	Sensor housing
System units (Submenu)	Serial number
Totalizer (Submenu)	Setting the operating language 87
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	Settings
Totalizer handling (Submenu) 159	Adapting the measuring device to the process
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 158	conditions
Web server (Submenu) 65	Administration
WLAN settings (Wizard) 140	Advanced display configurations 134
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	Analog Input
Zero verification (Wizard)	Communication interface 89
Performance characteristics 267	Current input
Performing density adjustment 126	Current output
Post-connection check 87	I/O configuration
Post-connection check (checklist) 43	Local display
Post-installation check 87	Low flow cut off
Post-installation check (checklist) 29	Managing the device configuration 143
Potential equalization	Medium
Power consumption	Operating language
Power supply failure	Partially filled pipe detection
Pressure loss	Pulse output
Pressure-temperature ratings 273	Pulse/frequency/switch output 106, 108
Process connections	Relay output
Process variables	Resetting the device
Calculated	Resetting the totalizer
Measured	Sensor adjustment
Product safety	Simulation
Protecting parameter settings	Status input
R	Switch output
	System units
Radio approval 282 Read access 57	Tag name
Reading measured values	Totalizer reset
Recalibration	WLAN
Reference operating conditions	Show data logging
Registered trademarks 8	Signal on alarm
Remedial measures	SIMATIC PDM
Calling up	Function
Closing	Software release
Remote operation	Spare part
Repair	Spare parts
Notes	Special connection instructions
Repair of a device	
•	

Special mounting instructions	Switch output
Hygienic compatibility	Symbols
Standards and guidelines	Controlling data entries
Status area	For communication
For operational display	For diagnostic behavior
In the navigation view	For locking
Status signals	For measured variable
Sterilization in place (SIP)	For measurement channel number
Storage concept	For menus
Storage conditions	For parameters
Storage temperature	For status signal
Storage temperature range	For submenu
Structure	For wizard
Measuring device	In the status area of the local display 47
Operating menu	Input screen
Submenu	Operating elements
Administration	System design
Advanced setup	Measuring system
Analog inputs	see Measuring device design
APL port	System integration
Calculated values	System pressure
Communication	System redundancy S2
Concentration	T
Configuration backup	
Corrected volume flow calculation 124	Technical data, overview
Current input 1 to n	Temperature range
Data logging	Ambient temperature range for display 276
Device information	Medium temperature
Display	Storage temperature
Event list	Terminal assignment
Heartbeat setup	Terminals
I/O configuration	Tests and certificates
Input values	Text editor
Mass flow	Thermal insulation
Measured values	Tool
Measured variables	For mounting
Measurement mode	Transport
Medium index	Tool tip
Network diagnostics	see Help text
Output values	Tools
Overview	Electrical connection
Petroleum	Totalizer
Process variables	Assign process variable
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 158	Configuration
Relay output 1 to n	Totalizer Control module
Reset access code	Totalizer module
Sensor adjustment	Transmitter
Service interface	Turning the display module 28
Simulation	Turning the housing
Status input 1 to n	Transporting the measuring device
System units	Troubleshooting
Totalizer	General
Totalizer 1 to n	Turning the display module
Totalizer handling	Turning the electronics housing
Value current output 1 to n 158	see Turning the transmitter housing
Viscosity	Turning the transmitter housing 27
Web server	II
Supply voltage	U
Surface roughness	UKCA marking

Use of the measuring device Borderline cases Incorrect use see Intended use User interface Current diagnostic event Previous diagnostic event User roles	. 9 243 243
V	
Version data for the device	272
W	
W@M	
SI units	274
Transport (notes)	. 19
US units	274
Wizard	
Current input	101
	103
Define access code	145
Density adjustment	126
Display	117
Low flow cut off	
Medium selection	. 94
Partially filled pipe detection	122
Pulse/frequency/switch output 106, 108,	112
Relay output 1 to n	
Status input 1 to n	
WLAN settings	
Zero adjustment	130
Zero verification	
WLAN settings	
Workplace safety	10
Write access	57
Write protection	
Via access code	148
Via write protection switch	150
Write protection switch	



www.addresses.endress.com